# Review of Selected Marine Mammals in the North Pacific 1978-1997

Sarah Courbis May, 1998 Hatfield Marine Science Center, 2030 S. Marine Science Dr., Newport, OR 97365

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Pinnipedia	
Elephant seal	3
Pacific harbor seal	26
Steller sea lion	
Northern fur seal	
California sea lion	
Mysticeti	
Blue whale	125
Fin whale	
Sei whale	145
Humpback whale	154
Gray whale	170
Minke whale	199
Odontoceti	212
Sperm whale	
Pygmy sperm whale	
Orca	
False killer whale	260
Cuvier's beaked whale	
Common dolphin	
Northern right whale dolphin	285
Risso's dolphin	293
Striped dolphin	
Pacific whitesided dolphin	313
Dall's porpoise	324
Harbor porpoise	340
References	
Abstracts Cited	
Literature Cited	201

# **PINNIPEDIA (SEALS AND SEA LIONS)**

# Review of Northern Elephant Seals (Mirounga angustirostris) in the North Pacific 1978-1997

# Population, Abundance, and Distribution

#### Range:

#### Males:

Gulf of CA to Baja CA north to the eastern Aleutian Islands and Gulf of AK and have been found as far west as Midway Atoll and Niijima Island, 5,000 km west of Midway; haul out irregularly from north of rookeries

#### Females:

Gulf of CA to Baja CA north to south of 56°N; have been recorded in the Gulf of AK; generally below 45°N-50°N along the coasts of CA, OR, WA, and British Columbia and west to about 150°W; haul out irregularly north of rookeries

# Breeding Range:

Historically bred from Point Reyes peninsula, CA to Cabo San Lazaro at the tip of Baja CA; breed from Isla Cedros and Isla Natividad, Baja CA north to the Farallon Islands, CA, including the Channel Islands San Miguel, San Nicolas, Año Nuevo, Santa Barbara, and San Clemente Islands and on mainland rookeries at Point Reyes, Año Nuevo Point, Point Saint George, Cape San Martin, and marginal rookeries at Crescent City, CA and Cape Arago, OR; at least 13 island and 4 mainland sites

#### Preferred Habitat:

Sandy beaches

## Weight

Males:

1,000-2,700 kg

Females:

250-900 kg

#### Length

Males:

5.0-6 m

Females:

3-3.4 m

For management purposes, elephants are separated into CA breeding and Baja CA breeding stocks (Barlow et al, 1997). However, there is genetic exchange between the stocks, and in fact, all elephants are practically genetically identical due to a genetic bottleneck (Barlow et al, 1997; Le Boeuf, 1977; Stewart et al, 1994). Antonelis et al (1981) state that breeding populations can be divided into three subpopulations by centers of distribution: Baja CA; CA Channel Islands, including Islas Los Coronados, Baja CA; and central CA.

Elephants were hunted to near extinction in the late 1800's (Antonelis et al, 1981; Allen et al, 1989; Barlow et al, 1997; Campbell, 1987; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988). They were thought to be extinct in 1880 but were rediscovered on Isla de Guadalupe in 1892 (Cooper and Stewart, 1983; Stewart et al, 1994). In the early 1900's, there were less than 100 remaining in

the remnant population occupying Isla de Guadalupe, Mexico (Allen et al, 1989; Barlow et al, 1997; Brueggeman et al, 1990; Cooper and Stewart, 1983; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; Le Boeuf, 1977).

After elephants received protection in Mexico in 1922 and shortly after in the U.S., population began to increase (Allen et al, 1989; Campbell, 1987; King et al, 1989; Le Boeuf, 1977; Stewart et al, 1994). As their population increased, beginning in the 1930's, elephants began to re-establish themselves on progressively more northern islands (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Antonelis et al, 1981; Mesnick et al, 1998; Stewart and Yochem, 1986; Bodkin et al, 1985). Most elephants return to their natal rookery (Barlow et al, 1997) and display site fidelity (Campbell, 1987; Stewart and DeLong, 1994), but dispersal of juveniles from crowded rookeries into new areas does occur and initiates colony formation (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Le Boeuf and Panken, 1977; Mesnick, 1998; Reiter et al, 1981; Stewart et al, 1994; Clinton and Le Boeuf, 1993). All rookeries established since 1975 were first utilized by juveniles, and juveniles appeared at these sites 6-16 years before breeding began (Mesnick, 1998).

Elephants bred only at Isla de Guadalupe from the late 1890's to the 1920's (Stewart et al, 1994). They were first seen on Islas San Benito in 1918, on San Miguel Island in 1925, on Los Coronados and Santa Barbara Islands in 1948, on San Nicolas Island in 1949, and on Año Nuevo Island in 1955 (Stewart et al, 1994; Antonelis et al, 1981). Breeding began on Islas San Benito in the 1930's, on San Miguel Island in 1958, on San Nicolas Island in 1959, on Santa Barbara Island in the late1950's, and on Año Nuevo Island in 1961 (Antonelis et al, 1981; Stewart et al, 1994; Stewart and Yochem, 1986). Pups were first noted on the Farallon Islands in 1972 (Stewart and Yochem, 1986). Since 1960, colonies have been founded on the mainland on Cape San Martin/Gorda, Point Reyes Headlands, and on Point St. George (Stewart et al. 1994; Stewart and Yochem, 1986). The first pup born on the CA mainland in the 1900's was born at Año Nuevo Point, CA in 1975 (Allen et al, 1989; Cooper and Stewart, 1983; Le Boeuf and Panken, 1977; Stewart and Yochem, 1986). It is unknown if elephants historically bred on the mainland (Allen et al, 1989). The first pup born on Point Reyes peninsula in the 1900's was born in 1976 (Allen et al, 1989). A female with a pup was seen on San Clemente Island in 1977 (Antonelis et al, 1981). Isla Natividad and Isla San Martin were recognized as breeding areas in 1977 (Le Boeuf and Mate, 1978; Stewart et al, 1994; Stewart and Yochem, 1986). Elephants also have a clearly established breeding colony on Isla Cedros (Stewart et al, 1994). Two newborns were observed with an adult female on Santa Rosa Island in 1985 (Stewart and Yochem, 1986). The Gulf of CA may soon also become a breeding site for elephants, since they began to appear there in 1979 (Mesnick, 1998). Mesnick et al (1998) reports that elephants breed on 13 island and 4 mainland sites from Isla Cedros, Baja CA to Cape Arago, OR.

In 1960, 91% of the population was on Isla de Guadalupe, 8% was on Islas San Benito, and 1% was on the Channel Islands (Stewart et al, 1994). Population centers have shifted to the Southern CA Bight, where over half of all pups are born (Brueggeman et al, 1990). Of all the pups born in CA in 1982, 60% were on San Miguel Island, 20% were on San Nicolas Island, and 13% were on Año Nuevo Island (Cooper and Stewart, 1983). In 1991, Mexican rookeries contributed 25.5% and CA rookeries contributed 74.8% of all births (Stewart et al, 1994). Nearly half (49.3%) were born on San Miguel Island alone (Stewart et al, 1994). The largest colony in the species range is on San Miguel Island (Stewart et al, 1994).

Range-wide population has increased from the 1920's, when it was 20-100, to 13,000-15,000 in 1960, to 60,000 in 1978, to 114,000 in 1988, to 127,000 in 1991 (Allen et al. 1989;

Antonelis et al, 1981; Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Antonelis et al, 1994; Barlow et al, 1997; Brueggeman et al, 1990; Campbell, 1987; Consiglieri et al, 1982; Stewart et al, 1994; Le Boeuf, 1977; Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980). Population doubled every five years for two decades up to 1982 (Cooper and Stewart, 1983). Highest growth rate measured for the range-wide population was 8.3%/yr. from 1965 to 1977 (Barlow et al, 1997).

The CA breeding stock population was 84,000 in 1996 and was increasing through 1994 (Barlow et al, 1997). Population of this stock appears to have leveled off from 1994 to 1996 (Barlow et al, 1997). Growth rates as high as 16%/yr. were documented on U.S. rookeries from 1959 to 1981; however, much growth was created by immigration from Mexican rookeries (Barlow et al, 1997). Minimum population of this stock is 51,625 (Barlow et al, 1997). Population of the Baja CA breeding stock was stable or slowly decreasing through 1994 (Barlow et al, 1997).

Elephants make two migrations from their rookeries each year (Barlow et al, 1997; Braham, 1992; Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984; Le boeuf, 1994; Stewart and DeLong, 1993). They travel to pelagic feeding areas between the spring/summer molting and winter breeding seasons (Barlow et al, 1997). Females molt in May, and males molt in August (Stewart and DeLong, 1993). Adult females and males spend 84% and 67% of the year at sea respectively (Le Boeuf et al, 1986). Females spend about 10 months of every year at sea (Le Boeuf et al, 1988; 1989).

Tagging and attaching time-depth recorders to elephants has revealed much about their extensive pelagic migrations (Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984; Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1986; 1988; 1993 Stewart, 1992; Stewart and DeLong, 1990). Most elephants migrate north, but some migrate south (Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984; Mesnick et al, 1998). Condit and Le Boeuf (1984) found that elephants born in central CA were commonly seen as far north as British Columbia and concentrated in two areas, northern CA and around the southern end of Vancouver Island. They found that elephants born in southern CA were commonly seen in central CA and scattered much farther north. They also found that elephant born in Mexico congregated in southern CA. Overall, juveniles born on northern rookeries were seen farther north than those born on southern rookeries (Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984). Condit and Le Boeuf (1984) also noted that juveniles segregate by birth site on feeding grounds. However, Le Boeuf (1994) and Stewart and DeLong (1994) state that adults from different rookeries migrate to the same feeding areas. Feeding areas are generally far offshore, primarily off the continental shelf (Le Boeuf et al, 1988).

Adult males migrate north in the spring and fall, hauling out in July and August to molt and from December to March to breed (Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984). Adult females are at sea ten weeks during the spring and again for about seven months in the summer and fall, hauling out in April and May to molt and January and February to breed (Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984). Pregnant females migrate farther from the rookery than non-pregnant females (Le Boeuf, 1994), and males range farther north and west than females (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Stewart and DeLong, 1990; Stewart and DeLong, 1993; 1995).

Le Boeuf (1994) found that the migratory paths of males and females overlapped in the eastern Pacific, especially along the coast up to about 58°N. He found that the most northerly and westerly migrations were made by males. One male traveled as far as the eastern Aleutian Islands (7,500 km round-trip) and some traveled no farther north than about 49°N near WA (Le Boeuf, 1994). Post-breeding females moved from near the coastline to as far west as 150°W (Le Boeuf, 1994). The longest round-trip migrations of post-breeding females were 6,800 km (Le Boeuf, 1994). A juvenile female traveled to the Gulf of AK, exceeding the distances traveled by

most post-breeding adult females (Le Boeuf, 1994). Le Boeuf et al (1994) found that the average distance traveled by juveniles was 2,239 km, by adult females, was 1,910 km, and by adult males, was 2,353 km. Females on San Miguel Island outfitted with dive and location recorders in 1989 to 1992 were at sea an average of 66-73 days after breeding and 120-234 days after molting (Stewart and DeLong, 1993; 1994; 1995). Males were at sea an average of 119-124 days after breeding and 122-126 days after molting (Stewart and DeLong, 1993; 1995). Females covered at least 5,500-6,300 km during the post-breeding migration, and males covered at least 11,100-12,000 km (Stewart and DeLong, 1994; 1995). Over an entire year, females were at sea for about 307 days and traveled minimum distances of 18,553 km, and males were at sea about 250 days and traveled minimum distances of 21,584 km (Stewart and De Long, 1995). Elephants' annual movements of 18,000-21,000 km/yr. are the greatest reported for a mammal (Stewart and DeLong, 1995).

Unusually long travels have been reported for several elephants; a nine month old born at Año Nuevo Island was found dead 4,000 km north on Amaknak Island, Aleutian Islands, AK, a yearling born on San Miguel Island was seen on Midway Island, HI, 4,700 km west of its birthplace, a yearling was observed midway up in the Gulf of CA (southernmost sighting), and a young male was observed on a sandy beach on Niijima Island, 40 km off the Pacific coast of Japan, 5,000 km west of Midway (Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984; Kiyota et al, 1992).

Elephants are not considered an endangered or threatened species under the ESA, nor are they considered depleted or strategic under the MMPA (Barlow et al, 1997). There are no international agreements between the U.S. and Mexico for the management of elephants (Barlow et al, 1997).

# Food and Feeding

Elephants have a diverse diet and are capable of changing their diet to suit the abundance of various prey species (Antonelis et al, 1994). They prey primarily on epi- and mesopelagic cephalopods, particularly vertically migrating squid (Antonelis et al, 1994; Stewart and DeLong, 1990; 1993; 1994; Antonelis et al, 1987; 1994; Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984), feeding in water as deep as 200-1,000 m and as far offshore as 16-27 km (Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; Le Boeuf et al, 1988). They also prey on fish to a lesser extent (Stewart and DeLong, 1990; Antonelis et al, 1987; Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984). Pacific whiting (Merluccius productus) is often the predominant fish prey species (Antonelis et al, 1987; 1994; Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984). Crustaceans, particularly the pelagic red crab (Pleuroncodes planipes), were found to be frequent prey during 1984, probably due to the effects of El Niño (Antonelis et al, 1987; 1994). Antonelis et al (1994) found that 70% of 53 prey taxa identified in stomach lavages on San Miguel Island from 1984 to 1990 were pelagic and 30% were neritic or benthic. Elephants have been observed feeding during the day and are assumed to feed at night as well (Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988).

Elephants leave haul-outs twice each year to feed for long periods (Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984). They fast while on land during the breeding and molting seasons (DeLong and Stewart, 1991). Two dive types are thought to be associated with foraging: Type D and Type E (Asaga, 1994). Type D dives are characterized by a direct descent to a depth, followed by 2-12 vertical excursions, followed by direct ascent to the surface (Crocker et al, 1994). Type E dives are characterized by direct descent to a flat bottom, followed by direct ascent to the surface (Crocker et al, 1994). The most common dive for females is the Type D dive, which they use for pelagic

foraging at an average depth of about 545 m for an average duration of 26.48 min. (Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1993). Males generally forage using the Type E dive at an average depth of about 331 m for an average duration of 24.20 minutes (Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1993). Females typically forage continually en route to their migration destination, which is in the general range of 44°N-52°N in the open ocean (Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1993). They tend to feed deep in the water column (Le Boeuf, 1994). Males generally move directly to a foraging area along the northern edge of the north Pacific from WA west to the eastern Aleutian Islands and then begin feeding (Le Beouf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1993). They tend to dive in areas where they can reach the bottom to feed (Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1993). Dive patterns of females tend to correspond to diel vertical migrations of prey, but dive patterns of males tend to follow a crepuscular pattern (Le Boeuf et al, 1988; 1993). Females gain about 1 kg/day while at sea and consume 6.2% of their mass daily (Le Boeuf et al, 1988). Males consume about three times more prey/day than females (Le Boeuf et al, 1993).

The differences in feeding techniques suggests that males and females may feed on different prey (Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1993). Males may feed on more benthic prey, such as cyclostomes and elasmobranchs, and females may feed on more pelagic prey (Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1993). Some analyses of stomach contents has indicated that this is the case (Le Boeuf et al, 1993). However, Stewart and DeLong (1994) state that males and females in the CA current eat similar prey but may forage on different size classes of that prey. Antonelis et al (1987) found no differences between prey of males and females whose stomachs were lavaged on San Miguel Island in 1984. The following prey species have been determined for elephants:

<u>Category</u> Molluska	Scientific Name	Common Name
	Abraliopsis felis Architeuthis japonica Berryteuthis magister Chiroteuthidae Chiroteuthis calyx Chiroteuthis sp. Cranchia scabra Cranchiidae Dosidicus gigas Galiteuthis pacifica Galiteuthis phyllura Galiteuthis sp. Gastropoda Gonatidae Gonatopsis borealis Gonatopsis sp. Gonatus berri Gonatus onyx Gonatus pyros	Enope squid Giant squid Magistrate armhook squid Whiplash squid Whiplash squid Whiplash squid Cranch squid Cranch squid Cranch squid Cranch squid Cranch squid Granch squid Gonata squid Gonata squid Gonata squid Gonata squid Gonata squid Gonata squid
	Gonatus sp.	Gonata squid

Histioteuthis dofleini	Umbrella or Jewel squid
Histioteuthis heteropsis	Umbrella or Jewel squid
<u>Histioteuthis</u> sp.	Umbrella or Jewel squid
Japetella heathi	•
Loligo opalescens	Market squid
Megalocranchia sp.	Cranch squid
Moroteuthis robusta	Giant squid
Octopoda	Octopus
Octopoteuthis deletron	Octopus squid
Octopoteuthis sp.	Octopus squid
Octopus bimaculatus	Two-spotted octopus
Octopus dofleini	Giant octopus
Octopus rubescens	Red octopus
Octopus sp.	Octopodid octopus
Ocythoe tuberculata	Ocythoid octopus
Ommastrephes bartrami	Arrow squid
Ommastrephidae	Arrow squid
Onychoteuthis borealjaponicus	Hooked squid
Pelecypoda	Bivalve shells
Rossia pacifica	Cuttlefish/stubby squid
Taningia danae	Giant squid
Taonius pavo	Cranch squid
Vampyroteuthis infernalis	Vampire squid
	vampiro squita
Euphausia sp.	Euphausiids, krill
Hemisquilla ensigera californiensis	Hemisquillid crustacean
Pasiphaea pacifica	Ammotheid isopod
Pleuroncodes planipes	Pelagic red crab
	<b>U</b>
Pyrosoma atlanticum	Tunicate
Thetys vagina	Tunicate
Eptatretus sp.	Hagfish
Eptatretus stouti	Pacific hagfish
(Polistotrema stouti)	
Lampetra tridentata	Pacific lamprey
(Entosphenus tridentatus)	
Apristurus brunneus	Brown cat shark
Cephaloscyllium ventriosum	Pacific rattail/swell shark
(Catulus ater)	
Coryphaenoides acrolepis	Rattail
Heterodontus francisci	Horn shark
Hydrolagus collieri	Ratfish
Platyrhinoides triseriata	Thornback

Crustacea

Urochordata

Chondrichthys

Agnatha

Prionace glauca	Blue shark
Raja <u>binoculata</u>	Big skate
<u>Raja</u> sp.	Skate
<u>Squalus</u> <u>acanthias</u>	Spiny dogfish
Squatina californica	Angel shark
<u>Urolophus</u> <u>halleri</u>	Stingray

#### Osteichthys

Anoplopoma fimbria Sablefish Chilara taylori Spotted cusk eel (Otophidium taylori) Citharichthys sordidus Pacific sanddab Citarichthys sp. Sanddab Clupea pallasi Pacific herring Damalichthys vacca Pileperch Engraulis mordax Northern anchovy <u>Icichthys</u> lockingtoni Medusafish Lycodes diapterus Black eelpout Merluccius productus Pacific whiting/hake Pleuronectidae Flounders and soles Porichthys notatus Plainfin midshipman Sardinops sagax Pacific sardine Sebastes eos Pink rockfish Sebastes sp. Rockfish Sebastolobus alascanus Thornyhead

Other

Broken shells Sand Rocks

#### Habits

When at sea, elephants dive continually with only rare interruptions (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Le Boeuf et al, 1988; 1989; Stewart, 1992; Stewart and DeLong, 1990; 1993; 1994; 1995). Young elephants are capable of continuous diving to depths over several hundred meters within days of leaving the rookery (Sinclair, 1994). Elephants display five different types of dives (Crocker et al, 1994; Asaga et al, 1994). Type A dives are characterized by direct descent to a sharp inflection point, followed by direct ascent to the surface; Type B dives are characterized by direct descent ending in a rounded bottom, followed by direct ascent to the surface; Type C dives are characterized by direct descent to depth, at which point, descent rate decreases noticeably but proceeds directly to the bottom of the dive, followed by direct ascent to the surface; Type D dives are characterized by direct descent to a depth, followed by 2-12 vertical excursions, followed by direct ascent to the surface; Type E dives are characterized by direct descent to a flat bottom followed by direct ascent to the surface (Crocker et al, 1994). Type A and B dives may serve as transit dives as elephants travel; Type C dives may be processing dives, in which behavior and energy utilization are focused on internal processes such

as digestion and clearing of metabolites; Type D dives may be for pelagic foraging; Type E dives may be for benthic foraging (Asaga et al, 1994; Crocker et al, 1994). Females tend to use Type D dives, and males tend to use Type E dives while foraging (Asaga et al, 1994; Le Boeuf, 1993). Le Boeuf et al, (1993) found that Type E dives are shorter (average 24.20 minutes) and follow a crepuscular pattern, and Type D dives are longer (average 26.48 minutes) and follow a diel pattern. Crocker et al (1994) found that, on average, angles of dive descent were shallower (30°-56°) than angles of ascent (52°-82°). They also found that average descent speeds were 27% faster than average ascent speeds.

The fastest long distance movement recorded for male elephants by Stewart (1992) was 102 km/day. Le Boeuf et al (1993) report that average speed of travel is not significantly different between adult males and females, averaging 77.2-89.4 km/day and average speed of travel for juveniles is lower, averaging 58.3 km/day. However, according to Stewart and DeLong (1994), elephants generally travel at speeds of about 90-100 km/day. Crocker et al (1994) recorded average swim speeds of 0.91-1.66 m/sec. Elephants are submerged for about 83-90% of the time they are at sea (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1988; 1989) and spend about 25-35% of their time at the bottom of dives (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Stewart and DeLong, 1993). Stewart and DeLong (1993) found that females were submerged an average of 91% of the time and males were submerged an average of 88% of the time. Average vertical travel distances have been recorded as 6,800 km/yr. for males and 9,000 km/yr. for females (Stewart and DeLong, 1995).

Dive depth for males averages 331-393 m (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Le Boeuf, 1994; Stewart and DeLong, 1990; 1993; 1994). Dive depth for females averages 333-520 m (Le Boeuf et al, 1986; 1988 Stewart and DeLong, 1993; 1994). Maximum depths of 1,581 m for a male and 1,567 m for a female have been recorded (Stewart and DeLong, 1990; 1994). In general, males dive shallower than females (Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1993; Stewart and DeLong, 1994).

Dive duration for males averages 21-23.1 (DeLong and Stewart 1991; Stewart, 1992; Stewart and DeLong, 1993; 1994), with the longest dive recorded lasting 77 minutes (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Stewart and DeLong, 1990). Surface interval for males averages 3-3.6 minutes and also varies seasonally, as do rates of ascent and descent (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Stewart and DeLong, 1993; 1994). Dive duration for females averages 17-23.6 minutes (Le Boeuf et al, 1986; 1988; Stewart, 1992; Stewart and DeLong, 1993; 1994), with the longest dive recorded lasting 62 minutes (Le Boeuf et al, 1989). Surface interval for females averages 2-4.2 minutes (Le Boeuf et al, 1986; 1988; 1989; Stewart and DeLong, 1993; 1994). Le Boeuf (1994) found that pregnant elephants in the third trimester had 36% longer dives than non-pregnant females and had maximum dive durations over an hour long. Unpredictable surface intervals more than 10 minutes long occur occasionally while elephants are at sea (Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1988; 1989).

Dive depths and durations vary seasonally and daily (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Stewart and DeLong, 1990) but do not vary with mass or age (Le Boeuf, 1994; Le Boeuf et al, 1988). Dives are more numerous, shallower, and of shorter duration at night than during the day (Le Boeuf et al, 1988; 1989; Stewart and DeLong, 1993).

Overall, elephants generally descend rapidly to depths greater than 150 m but less than 800 m, spend about 5-34 minutes at maximum depth with little vertical movement, then ascend quickly for a brief surface interval of 2-4 minutes before diving again (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Stewart and DeLong, 1990; 1993; 1994; 1995). DeLong and Stewart (1991) found no

evidence as to whether or not elephants sleep at sea. Sleep may be unihemisphereic or may occur during descent or on the bottom (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Le Boeuf et al, 1986; 1988).

Elephants have been observed interacting with California sea lions (Webster and Baird, 1998). An elephant was seen chasing California sea lions both on land and in the water on Isla Los Islotes in January, 1996 (Webster and Baird, 1998).

# Reproduction

Breeding season:

Dec. to mid-Mar.

Pupping season:

Dec. to Feb.

Sexual maturity:

Females:

2-6 (ave. 3-4) yrs. old

Males:

5-10 (ave. 8) yrs. old, most do not mate until 8-9 yrs. old

Lactation:

25-34 days

Neonate length:

1.0 m

Neonate weight:

35 kg

Elephants are extremely polygynous (Clinton and Le Boeuf, 1993; Campbell, 1987; Cox, 1981; Deutsch, 1991; Deutsch et al, 1994; Le Boeuf, 1977; Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991; Reidman, 1983). Males and females return to rookeries in the southern part of their range to breed (Allen et al, 1989; Barlow et al, 1997; U.S. Air Force, 1996). 95% of copulations occur on land (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). Females arrive on the rookery pregnant, join a harem, and give birth to a single pup after 6 days (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). The pup is nursed daily for 4 weeks (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). Each female remains on land for about 35 days, and during the last 3-5 days on land, she mates with one or more males (Cox, 1981). Multiple copulations and copulations with as many as three different males are common (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). Dominant males control harems of females for mating (Cox, 1981; Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). Harem size varies from a few females up to a thousand (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). One male alone may keep all competitors out of a harem of 50 or less, and if entrance is restricted by terrain, a single male may control a harem of 100 females (Le Boeuf and Mesnick ,1991). As harem size increases, number of males within the harem increases (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). In a harem of 1,000 females, 20-30 males may reside within the harem (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991).

Movement and genetic exchange occurs between rookeries, but most elephants return to natal rookeries when they start breeding (Barlow et al, 1997). It should be noted though that elephants are genetically identical because of a genetic bottleneck created by near extinction in the 1800's (Le Boeuf, 1977; Stewart et al, 1994). Some females emigrate to other rookeries when natal rookeries become crowded (Huber et al, 1991; Reiter et al, 1981). All rookeries established since 1975 were first utilized by juveniles, and juveniles appeared at these sites 6-16 years before breeding began (Mesnick et al, 1998). Females display fidelity to a rookery once they begin breeding (Campbell, 1987; Stewart and DeLong, 1994; Sydeman and Nur, 1994).

During the breeding season, males take part in only three activities: threatening or avoiding the threats of other males, mounting and mating with females, and resting on the beach (Cox, 1981). A variety of movements, postures, and vocalizations are used by males to signal aggressive intent and establish dominance (Cox, 1981). Usually, the recipient of a threat moves away before physical contact becomes immanent, or occasionally the challenged male responds with a threat and the challenger moves off; if neither male retreats, direct combat occurs (Cox, 1981). A linear social dominance hierarchy of males is established with the threats and fights (Cox, 1981). Each male tries to mate with as many females as possible and to prevent others from doing the same (Cox, 1981). There is a strong positive correlation between aggressiveness, social rank, and the number of copulations obtained (Cox, 1981). Cox (1981) found that males on Año Nuevo Island from 1973 to 1975 made an average of 2.7 threats/hr. with a mean duration of 11.9 seconds for interactions. This suggests that males spend about 0.9% of their time threatening or fighting with other males (Cox, 1981). Cox (1981) also found that the alpha male was issued more threats than any other male. On a typical day, the alpha male spent 4.2% of his time threatening other males, 8.3% attempting to mate, and 87.5% resting (Cox, 1981). Less than 5% of the threats issued by subadults were directed toward adults (Cox, 1981). In more than 98% of the interactions observed, the challenger threatened a male who was about the same age or younger than himself (Cox, 1981). 93.9% of challenges were initiated with postural or vocal threats rather than by direct attack; 2.3% of challenges initiated by threat rather than attack subsequently escalated to blows (Cox, 1981). Males within the harem were threatened considerably more frequently than those at a greater distance, even though males outside the harem were spatially closer to each other (Cox, 1981). Males in the harem spent about 5% of their time engaged in sexual activity (Cox, 1981).

Males on the periphery of a harem wait for an opportunity to mate by sneaking into the harem or attempting to mate with females as they exit the harem (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). The number of peripheral males around a harem varies form 0 to 60 or more (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). When a female leaves the harem, she is chased and intercepted by several peripheral males and perhaps one or more high ranking harem males, who compete aggressively to copulate with her (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991; Mesnick and Le Boeuf, 1991). Several males may bite her on the neck and copulate with her on the beach or in the water before she gets away (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). It is easier for the female to elude her pursuers once she reaches the water, but sometimes, males will chase a female for 500 m or more (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991; Mesnick and Le Boeuf, 1991).

Male courtship is usually direct, aggressive, and persistent (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). A male moves directly to the side of a female, puts a foreflipper over her back, bites her on the neck, pulls her to him with his foreflippers, and attempts intromission (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). If the female resists or moves away, the male pins her down by slamming the full weight of his head and forequarters on her back one or more times and bites her on the neck more vigorously (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). Males often try to physically overpower resistant females (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). This high level of aggression can be dangerous to females (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). It can be particularly dangerous during the keen competition for a female departing from a rookery (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). Le Boeuf and Mesnick (1991) found that females received over 20 times more blows, mounts, and copulations while departing from the Año Nuevo Island and adjacent mainland rookeries than they did within the harems. Even after death, female carcasses are objects of avid competition among males (Le

Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). Minimum male induced female mortality was 0.008, and possibly 0.001, on Año Nuevo Island and adjacent mainland rookeries from 1976 to 1986 (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). This may be a significant selection pressure (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). Females appear to submit to copulation more readily when leaving a rookery (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). This behavior may allow them safer passage to the water (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991).

Males attempt to mate with a variety of inappropriate partners, including pups, yearlings, 2 yr. olds, pregnant or otherwise non-receptive females, and dead females of all ages (Mortenson and Follis, 1997; Rose et al, 1991). Rose et al (1991) found that up to 50% of weaned pups on Año Nuevo Island at the end of breeding season show evidence of having been mounted by males. They also found that 91% of these deviant mounters were subadults. A subadult male elephant was observed mounting harbor seal pups, both dead and alive, in Russian River, central CA (Mortenson and Follis, 1997). It is possible a juvenile male observed interacting with human swimmers was attempting to mate, as his penis was extruded and erect during the interaction (Webster and Baird, 1998). Possible reasons for inappropriate mounting are male sexual inexperience, high libido, limited access to females, and stimulus generalization (Rose et al, 1991).

Females employ a different mating strategy than males. Non-estrous females always respond with total resistance to males attempting to mate with them (Cox, 1981). Females in estrous generally also resist males, and female protests alerts other males in the area of the attempted copulation, giving more dominant males the chance to displace the male attempting to mate (Cox, 1981; Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). A protested mount is far more likely to be detected and interrupted than a mount in which the female responds passively (Cox, 1981; Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). Females are more likely to respond receptively to older, larger males than to younger, smaller males regardless of their behavior (Cox., 1981). Females are also more likely to respond receptively to an adult male who has just dominated another male than to one who has been dominated (Cox, 1981). Males usually attempt to mount a female more than once when the female resists (Cox, 1981). Cox (1981) found that, on Año Nuevo Island from 1973 to 1975, in 44.4% of the interludes in which males threatened and dominated another before attempting another mount, the female showed increased receptivity when remounted. Females became more receptive in only 6.6% of remounts when the male rested or was dominated in the interlude (Cox, 1981).

Cox (1981) found that, on Año Nuevo Island from 1973 to 1975, 78.1% of unprotested mounts, 65.5% of partially protested mounts, and 19.3% of totally protested mounts led to intromission. Average time from initiation of mount to intromission was 93.6 seconds for unprotested mounts, 125.4 seconds for partially protested mounts, and 165.6 seconds for totally protested mounts (Cox, 1981).

Elephants fast during the breeding season (Deutsch, 1991; Le Boeuf et al, 1988; Stewart and DeLong, 1994). The length of the fast increases sharply for males at 6 yrs. old (Clinton, 1994). Males fast three times longer than females (Deutsch et al, 1994). Males lose 20-50% of their body mass (Deutsch, 1991; Deutsch et al, 1994; Stewart and DeLong, 1994). Females lose 36-42% of their body mass during lactation (Le Boeuf et al, 1989; Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991; Stewart and DeLong, 1994). Deutsch et al (1994) estimates that adults of both sexes lose 36-37% of their mass during the breeding season.

Fecundity of males increases up to 12 yrs. old (Clinton, 1994). Mating success of males also increases with age (Clinton and Le Boeuf, 1993) and with increased dominance rank (Haley et al, 1994). Pups receive no paternal care (Reidman, 1983).

Females generally produce one pup per year with occasional skipping (Deutsch et al, 1994; Reidman, 1983). Sydeman and Nur (1994) report that skipping is fairly regular among multiparous females, although it is apparently most common for young 4-5 yr. olds. Females that begin breeding at an early age are more likely to skip breeding in subsequent years (Sydeman and Nur, 1994). Female effort during lactation is not correlated with age or mass (Deutsch et al, 1994). Absolute measures of investment in offspring are directly proportional to maternal mass, which increases from 3-6 yrs. old before reaching an asymptote (Deutsch et al, 1994). Maternal investment in male offspring is similar to that in female offspring (Deutsch et al, 1994). Average lactation duration increases with age (Deutsch et al, 1994).

Females primiparous at 4 or 5 yrs. old have higher reproductive success and subsequent natality and weaning success than those primiparous at 3 yrs. old (Huber, 1987; Sydeman and Nur, 1994). Also, females primiparous at 4 yrs. old have higher survivorship up to 8 yrs. old than females primiparous at 3 yrs. old (Reiter and Le Boeuf, 1991). Probability of weaning a healthy pup increases with age for females (Reiter et al, 1981; Sydeman and Nur, 1994). Agespecific weaning success is greatest in low-density rookeries, and density effects are most influential on young elephants (Sydeman and Nur, 1994). Females that fail to wean a pup in one year are less likely to rear a pup in the next year (Sydeman and Nur, 1994).

Older females are better mothers because they are larger, have higher dominance, have more experience, and are more likely to mate with high ranking males and give birth in optimal time and place (Reiter et al, 1981). However, Sydeman et al, (1994) found that females on the Farallon Islands from 1974 to 1989 increased reproductive success from 3 to 7 yrs. old and then success leveled off. Controlling for previous experience showed reproductive success increased linearly through the lifetime, but controlling for age showed reproductive success was related to experience in a parabolic fashion (Sydeman et al, 1994). Experience is beneficial for young females but is deleterious among old females (Sydeman et al, 1994; Sydeman and Nur, 1994). Arrival and parturition dates are later for inexperienced and very experienced females and are earlier for moderately experienced females (Sydeman et al, 1994). Young females that give birth later in the season have lower reproductive success, but there is no such decline for older females (Sydeman et al, 1994).

Average natality by parous females in the Farallon and several Channel Islands from 1975 to 1983 was 86% (Huber, 1987). Average natality of females 5-10 yrs. old on southeast Farallon Island is 80%, indicating 20% do not give birth in any given year (Sydeman and Nur, 1994). Age-specific natality was 13% for 3 yr. olds, 75% for 4 yr. olds, and 80% for 5-10 yr. olds in the Farallon and Channel Islands from 1970 to 1986 (Huber et al, 1991). Huber et al (1991) found that the average age of females giving birth rose from 4 yrs. old in 1975 to 7 yrs. old in 1986. Pregnancy rates declined temporarily at some rookeries in 1984 and 1985, following the 1982-83 El Niño (Stewart et al, 1994). Age of primipary was also delayed for cohorts affected by the 1982-83 El Niño (Sydeman and Nur, 1994).

## **Mortality and Economics**

Natural Mortality

White sharks (<u>Carcharodon carcharias</u>) and orcas prey on elephants (Ainley et al, 1985; Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Barrett-Lennard et al, 1995; Le Boeuf et al, 1982; Le Boeuf et al, 1986; Le Boeuf et al, 1988; Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1990; Stewart and Yochem, 1985; Heimlich-Boran, 1988; Baird and Dill, 1996; Felleman et al, 1991; Hoyt, 1984; Sobolevsky and Mathisen, 1996). Most shark attacks on elephants occur near the surface, so elephants' deep diving and little time spent at the surface may reduce predation (Le Boeuf et la, 1986; 1988).

Caliciviruses isolated from elephants may be associated with pup orphaning (Smith et al, 1986). At least 14 parasites, 17 bacteria, and 6 viruses have been found in or on elephants:

#### Bacteria

land et al, 1997
land et al, 1997
snick et al, 1998
land et al, 1997
and et al, 1997

#### Viruses

Caliciviruses	Smith et al, 1978
SMSV-2	Berry et al, 1990
SMSV-4	Smith et al, 1978
SMSV-5	Smith et al, 1978
SMSV-7	Smith et al, 1986

#### **Parasites**

Trematoda

<u>Cryptocotyle lingua</u> Creplin, 1825; Delyamure, 1955 <u>Zalphotrema hepaticum</u> Stunkard and Alvey, 1929; King, 1964

Nematoda

<u>Anisakis similis</u> Baird, 1853; Caballero and Peregrina, 1938 <u>Contracaecum osculatum</u> Rudolphi, 1802; Caballero and Peregrina, 1938 Otostrongylus circumlitus

Porrocaecum decipiens

Gulland et al, 1997

Krabbe, 1878; Baylis, 1916

Acanthocephala

Corynosoma sp.

King, 1964

Acarina

Halarachne miroungae

Ferris, 1925

Also, ectoparasites have been found on elephants, including a colonial diatom, Navicula grevilli, and goose barnacles, Lepas pacifica (Baldridge, 1977). Stalked barnacles, Conchoderma auritum and C. virgatum and goose barnacles, Lepas hilli have also been recorded on dead elephants (Joseph et al, 1986). Also, cookiecutter (or cigar) shark (Isistius brasiliensis) wounds have been found on elephants (Deutsch, 1991; Gallo-Reynoso and Figueroa-Carranza, 1992; Le Boeuf et al, 1987).

Bodkin et al (1985) reports that pup mortality was 1.6-3.7%/yr. on San Nicolas Island 1969 to 1971, ranged from 13.0-40.0%/yr. on Año Nuevo Island from 1968 to 1980, and ranged from 7-71%/yr. on the Farallon Islands 1974 to 1976. Pup mortality was 3-8% on San Miguel Island from 1979 to 1982 and 4% on San Nicolas Island from 1971 to 1982 (Cooper and Stewart, 1983). Le Boeuf et al (1994) found that average percentage survival to 1 yr. old was 36.8%, to 2 yrs. old was 26.3%, to 3 yrs. old was 19.4%, and to 4 yrs. old was 16.3% on Año Nuevo, CA from 1971 to 1988. As colony size increased, survivorship to 4 yrs. old decreased significantly on Año Nuevo, CA (Le Boeuf et al, 1994). Le Boeuf et al (1994) report that most of the first-year mortality on Año Nuevo, CA from 1971 to 1988 occurred at sea, with an average of 31.5% of first-year mortality due to neonate death on the rookery.

Early reproduction increases morality for males 6-8 yrs. old (Clinton, 1994). Age-specific mortality rates for males decrease from weaning to 4 yrs. old, then rise steadily until 10 yrs. old (Clinton and Le Boeuf, 1993). Mortality rates for males drop at 11-12 yrs. old (Clinton, 1994; Clinton and Le Boeuf, 1993). About 10% of males live to 8 yrs. old and about 1% live to 12-13 yrs. old (Clinton and Le Boeuf, 1993). Mortality of males 5-10 yrs. old on Año Nuevo Island increased from the 1970's to the 1980's (Clinton and Le Boeuf, 1993). Females primiparous at 3 yrs. old have lower survivorship up to 8 yrs. old than females pimiparous at 4 yrs. old (Reiter and Le Boeuf, 1991; Sydeman and Nur, 1994). Maternal survival is inversely related to age of primipary (Sydeman and Nur, 1994).

Mortality is also caused by males killing females and pups (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991; Mesnick and Le Boeuf, 1991). At least 0.2% of elephant pups on Año Nuevo Island are killed each year by males attempting to mount them (Mortenson and Follis, 1997). Rose et al (1991) state that 0.5% of weaned pups died on Año Nuevo Island from 1969 to 1990. About 35% of those were obviously killed by males, and males were suspected to have killed the rest (Rose et al, 1991).

Storms and heavy swells can also cause pup mortality (Bodkin et al, 1985; Lowry et al, 1996). Le Boeuf et al (1994) report that juvenile survivorship rates were lowest in El Nño years (1978, 1983, and 1986). Males usually live a maximum of 14 years (Campbell, 1987; Clinton and Le Boeuf, 1993; Deutsch et al, 1994). Females can live up to 19 years (Deutsch et al, 1994).

Anthropogenic Interactions and Mortality

Pollution may detrimentally affect elephants. PCBs and DDT and its metabolites have been isolated from elephant tissues (Bacon et al, 1992; Hong et al, 1993; Newman et al, 1994).

Human disturbance may keep elephants from colonizing some islands (Antonelis et al, 1981). U.S. Air Force (1996) states that human disturbance could lead to disruption of social structure and mother/pup separations. However, Le Boeuf and Panken (1977) report that elephants on Año Nuevo Point, CA from 1975 to 1977 seemed undisturbed by people in plain view at distances of 10 m or more.

Unusual interactions have occurred at Isla Los Islotes (Mesnick et al, 1998; Webster and Baird, 1998). A young male elephant has been observed trying to mate with humans and to establish dominance over sea lions and small boats (Mesnick et al, 1998; Webster and Baird, 1998).

Elephants were commercially harvested for oil in the 1800's (Allen et al, 1989; Bodkin et al, 1985; Campbell, 1987; King et al, 1989; LeBoeuf, 1977). This harvest led to the near extinction of the species (Allen et al, 1989; Bodkin et al, 1985; Le Boeuf, 1977).

Fisheries are an anthropogenic source of mortality for elephants. Elephants have been found tangled in fishing gear (Campbell, 1987; Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; Loughlin et al, 1983) and specifically in longline gear set for sablefish (Anoplopoma fimbria) (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980). Foreign and joint venture trawl vessels have taken elephants incidentally (Perez and Loughlin, 1991). Elephants were observed incidentally taken in the Japanese high seas squid fishery (Hobbs and Jones, 1993). Most elephants caught in fishing gear are caught about 200 m below the surface (Condit and Le Boeuf, 1984; Le Boeuf et al, 1988). Elephants were one of the most common pinnipeds observed taken in the CA drift gillnet fishery for swordfish and sharks from 1990 to 1993 (Barlow et al, 1994). Fisheries that take elephants and annual mean mortality are as follows (Barlow et al, 1994; 1997):

# CA breeding stock:

CA/OR thresher shark/swordfish drift gillnet	106 (CV=0.11)
CA angel shark/halibut and other species large mesh	100 (0 / 0.11)
(>3.5) set gillnet	1.5 (CV=0.26)
WA, OR, CA groundfish trawl	0 `
WA Willapa Bay drit gillnet (salmon)	0.4
Chehalis River salmon setnet	1
Yakutat and southeastern AK gillnet for salmon	
AK trawl for pollock and other groundfish	
Longline for sablefish	

Minimum annual incidental fisheries mortality of the CA breeding stock of elephants is 145/yr. (Barlow et al, 1997). This does not exceed 10% of PBR (214) and is considered insignificant (Barlow et al, 1997). Drift gillnet fisheries for swordfish and sharks similar to U.S. fisheries occur along the entire Pacific coast of Baja CA and probably take elephants in the Baja CA breeding stock (Barlow et al, 1997). One elephant was found dead in a gillnet in Bahía de los Angeles in June, 1986 (Mesnick et al, 1998). There is no subsistence harvest of elephants (Barlow et al, 1997).

#### **Abstracts Cited**

- Ainley, D., R. Henderson, H. Huber, R. Boekelheide, S. Allen and T. McElroy. 1985. "Dynamics of white shark/pinniped interactions in the Gulf of the Farallones." In <u>Biology of the White Shark</u> by Seigel, J. and C. Swift (eds.). 9:109-122.
- Allen, S., S. Peaslee and H. Huber. 1989. "Colonization by northern elephant seals of the Point Reyes Peninsula, California." Marine Mammal Science. 5(3):298-302.
- Baldridge, A. 1977. "The barnacle <u>Lepas pacifica</u> and the alga <u>Navicula grevillei</u> on the northern elephant seals, <u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>." <u>Journal of Mammalogy</u>. 58(3):428-429.
- Deutch, C. 1991. "Behavioral and energetic aspects of reproductive effort of male northern elephant seals (Mirounga angustirostris)." Diss. Abst. Int. Pt. B. Sci. and Eng. 51(11):276pp.
- Gallo-Reynoso, J. and A. Figueroa-Carranza. 1992. "A cookiecutter shark wound on a Guadalupe fur seal male." Marine Mammal Science. 8(4):428-430.
- Haley, M., C. Deutsch and B. LeBeouf. 1994. "Size, dominance and copulatory success in male northern elephant seals, <u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>." <u>Animal Behavior</u>. 48(6):1249-1260.
- Huber, H. 1987. "Natality and weaning success in relation to age of first reproduction in northern elephant seals." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology J. Can. Zool.</u> 65(6):1311-1316.
- Huber, H., A. Rovetta, L. Fry and S. Johnston. 1991. "Age-specific natality of northern elephant seals at the South Farallon Islands, California." <u>Journal of Mammalogy</u>. 72(3):525-534.
- Kiyota, M., N. Baba and M. Mouri. 1992. "Occurrence of an elephant seal in Japan." Marine Mammal Science. 8(4):433.
- Le Boeuf, B. 1977. "Back from extation." <u>Pac. Discovery, California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco</u>. 30(5):1-9.
- Le Boeuf, B. and B. Mate. 1978. "Elephant seals colonize additional Mexican and Californian islands." <u>Journal of Mammalogy</u>. 59(3):621-622.
- Le Boeuf, B., J. McCosker and J. Hewitt. 1987. "Crater wounds on northern elephant seals: The cookiecutter shark strikes again." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin.</u> 85(2):387-392.
- Le Boeuf, B., P. Morris and J. Reiter. 1994. "Juvenile survivorship of northern elephant seals." In <u>Elephant Seals: Population Ecology</u>, <u>Behavior</u>, and <u>Physiology</u>. p.121-136.

- Le Boeuf, B. and K. Panken. 1977. "Elephant seals breeding on the mainland in California." <u>Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences</u>. 41(9):267-280.
- Mesnick, S. and B. Le Boeuf. 1991. "Sexual behavior of male northern elephant seals: 2. Female response to potentially injurious encounters." <u>Behaviour</u> 117(3-4):262-280.
- Reidman, M. 1983. "Practice makes perfect. The difficult art of mothering in an elephant seal rookery." <u>Pac. Discovery, California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco</u>. 36(3):4-11.
- Reiter, J. and B. Le Boeuf. 1991. "Life history consequences of variation in age at primiparity in northern elephant seals." <u>Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology</u>. 28(3):153-160.
- Reiter, J., K. Panken and B. Le Boeuf. 1981. "Female competition and reproductive success in northern elephant seals." <u>Animal Behavior</u>. 29(3):670-687.
- Rose, N., C. Deitsch and B. Le Boeuf. 1991. "Sexual behavior of male northern elephant seals: 3. The mounting of weaned pups." <u>Behaviour</u>. 119(3-4):171-192.
- Stewart, B. and R. DeLong, 1990. "Sexual differences in migrations and foraging behavior of northern elephant seals." <u>American Zoologist</u>. 30:44A.
- Stewart, B. and P. Yochem. 1985. "Radiotagged harbor seal, <u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>, eaten by white shark, <u>Carcharodon carcharias</u> in the Southern California Bight." <u>California Fish and Game</u>. 71(22):113-115.
- Sydeman, W., H. Huber, S. Emslie, C. Ribic and N. Nur. 1991. "Age-specific weaning success of northern elephant seals in relation to previous breeding experience." <u>Ecology</u>. 72(6):2204-2217.
- Volger, G. and S. Volger. 1988. "Northern elephant seals." Sea Frontiers. 34(6):343-347.

## Literature Cited

- Antonelis, G. and C. Fiscus. 1980. "The pinnipeds of the California current." <u>Report CCOFI</u>. 21:68-78.
- Antonelis, G., S. Leatherwood and D. Odell. 1981. "Population growth and censuses of the northern elephant seal, <u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>, on the California Channel Islands, 1958-78." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 79(3):562-567.
- Antonelis, G., M. Lowry, D. DeMaster and C. Fiscus. 1987. "Assessing northern elephant seal feeding habits by stomach lavage." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 3(3):308-322.
- Antonelis, G., M. Lowry, C. Fiscus, B. Stewart, and R. DeLong. 1994. "Diet of northern elephant seal." In <u>Elephant Seals: Population Ecology, Behavior, and Physiology</u> by Le Boeuf, B. and M. Laws (eds.). p.211-223.
- Asaga, T., Y. Naito, B. Le Boeuf and H. Sakurai. 1994. "Functional analysis of dive types of female northern elephant seals." In <u>Elephant Seals: Population Ecology, Behavior, and Physiology</u> by Le Boeuf, B. and M. Laws (eds.). p.310-327.
- Bacon, C., W. Jarman and D. Costa. 1992. "Organochlorine and polychlorinated biphenyl levels in pinniped milk from the arctic, the antarctic, California, and Australia." <u>Chemosphere</u>. 24(6):779-791.
- Baird, R. and L. Dill. 1996. "Ecological and social determinants of group size in transient killer whales." <u>Behavioral Ecology</u>. 7(4):408-416.
- Barlough, J., E. Berry, D. Skilling and A. Smith. 1988. "Prevalence and distribution of serum neutralizing antibodies to San Miguel sea lion virus types 6 and 7 in selected populations of marine mammals." <u>Diseases of Aquatic Organisms</u>. 5(2):75-80.
- Barlow, J., R. Baird, J. Heyning, K. Wynne, A. Manville, L. Lowry, D. Hanan, J. Sease and V. Burkanov. 1994. "A review of cetacean and pinniped mortality in coastal fisheries along the west coast of the USA and Canada and the east coast of the Russian federation." In Report of the International Whaling Commission: Gillnets and Cetaceans by Perrin, W., G. Donovan and J. Barlow (eds.). #15:405-425.
- Barlow, J., K. Forney, P. Hill, R. Brownell, J. Carretta, D. DeMaster, F. Julian, M. Lowry, T. Ragen, R. Reeves. 1997. "U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 1996." NOAA TM NMFS SWFSC 248. 223.
- Barrett-Lennard, L., K. Heise, E. Saulitis, G. Ellis and C. Matkin. 1995. "The impact of killer whale predation on Steller sea lion populations in British Columbia and Alaska." Report for North Pacific Universities Marine Mammal Research Consortium. Fisheries Centre,

- University of British Columbia, Room 18, Hut B-3, 6248 Biological Sciences Road, Vancouver, British Columbia V6T 1Z4. 66pp.
- Berry, E., D. Skilling, J. Barlough, N. Vedros, L. Gage and A. Smith. 1990. "New marine calicivirus serotype infective for swine." <u>American Journal of Veterinary Research</u>. 51(8):1184-1187.
- Bodkin, J., R. Jameson and G. VanBlairicom. 1985. "Pup production, abundance, and breeding distribution of northern elephant seals on San Nicolas Island, winter, 1981." <u>California Fish and Game</u>. 71(1):53-55.
- Braham, H. 1992. "Scientific investigations of the National Marine Mammal Laboratory, 1990." <u>Polar Record</u>. 28(164):43-46.
- Brueggeman, J., G. Green, K. Balcomb, C. Bowlby, R. Grotefendt, K. Briggs, M. Bonnell, R. Ford, D. Varoujean, D. Heinemann and D. Chapman. 1990. "Oregon Washington Marine Mammal and Seabird Surveys: Information Synthesis and Hypotheses Formulation." OCS-MMS-89-0030.
- Campbell, R. 1987. "Status of the northern elephant seal, <u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>, in Canada." <u>Canadian Field Naturalist</u>. 101(2):266-270.
- Clinton, W. 1994. "Sexual selection and growth in male northern elephant seals." In <u>Elephant Seals: Population Ecology, Behavior, and Physiology</u> by Le Boeuf, B. and M. Laws (eds.). p.154-168.
- Clinton, W. and B. Le Boeuf. 1993. "Sexual selection's effects on male life history and the pattern of male mortality." <u>Ecology</u>. 74(6):1884-1892.
- Condit, R. and B. Le Boeuf. 1984. "Feeding habits and feeding grounds of the northern elephant seal." <u>Journal of Mammalogy</u>. 65(2):281-290.
- Consiglieri, L., H. Braham, M. Duhlheim, C. Fiscus, P. McGuire, C. Peterson and D. Pippenger. 1982. "Seasonal distribution and relative abundance of marine mammals in the Gulf of Alaska." <u>Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessmeth program. Final Reports of Principal Investigators OCS/MMS-89/0026</u>. 61:189-346.
- Cooper, C. and B. Stewart. 1983. "Demography of northern elephant seals, 1911-1982." <u>Science</u>. 219(4587):969-971.
- Courbis, S. 1997. "Sources, Effects, and Mechanisms of Detoxification and Excretion of Heavy Metals and Chlorinated Hydrocarbons in Cetaceans and Pinnipeds (Review of Literature 1993 to Present)." Unpub. HMSC, Newport, OR 97365.

- Cox, C. 1981. "Agonistic encounters among male elephant seals: Frequency, context, and the role of female perference." <u>American Zoologist</u>. 21(1):197-209.
- Crocker, D., B. Le Boeuf, Y. Naito, T. Asaga and D. Costa. 1994. "Swim speed and dive function in a female northern elephant seal." In <u>Elephant Seals: Population Ecology</u>, <u>Behavior</u>, and <u>Physiology</u> by Le Boeuf, B. and M. Laws (eds.). p.328-339.
- Dailey, M. and R. Brownell. 1972. "A checklist of marine mammal parasites." In <u>Mammals of the Sea Biology and Medicine</u> by Ridgeway, S. (ed.). 528-589.
- DeLong, R. and S. Stewart. 1991. "Diving pattern of northern elephant seal bulls." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 7(4):369-384.
- Deutsch, C., D. Crocker, D. Costa and B. Le Boeuf. 1994. "Sex- and age-related variation in reproductive effort of northern elephant seals." In <u>Elephant Seals: Population Ecology</u>, <u>Behavior</u>, and <u>Physiology</u> by Le Boeuf, B. and M. Laws (eds.). p.169-210.
- Felleman, F., J. Heimlich-Boran and R. Osborne. 1991. "The feeding ecology of killer whales (Orcinus orca) in the Pacific northwest." In Dolphin Societies Discoveries and Puzzles by Pryor, K. and K. Norris (eds.). p.113-147.
- Fiscus, C., D. Rice and A. Wolman. 1989. "Cephalopods from the stomachs of sperm whales taken off California." NOAA TR NMFS 83. 21pp.
- Gulland, F., K. Burek, L. Lowenstine, L. Werner, T. Spraker, M. Dailey and E. Harris. "Nematode (<u>Otostrongylus circumlitus</u>) infestation of northern elephant seals (<u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>) stranded along the central California coast." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 13(3):446-459.
- Heimlich-Boran, J. 1988. "Behavioral ecology of killer whales (Orcinus orca) in the Pacific northwest." Canadian Journal of Zoology. 66(3):565-578.
- Hobbs, R. and L. Jones. 1993. "Impacts of high seas driftnet fisheries on marine mammal populations in the north Pacific." <u>International North Pacific Fisheries Commission Bulletin</u>. 53(III):409-434.
- Hong, C., B. Bush, J. Xiao and H. Qiao. 1993. "Toxic potential of non-ortho and mono-ortho coplanar polychlorinated biphenyls in Aroclors<sup>7</sup>, seals, and humans." <u>Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology</u>. 25(1):118-123.
- Hoyt, E. 1984. Orca the Whale Called Killer. Ontario, Canada: Camden House.
- Jones, R. 1981. "Food habits of smaller marine mammals from northern California." <u>Proceedings</u> of the California Academy of Sciences. 42(16):409-433.

- Joseph, B., L. Cornell and K. Osborn. 1986. "Occurrence of ectoparasitic barnacles on northern elephant seals (Mirounga angustirostris)." Journal of Mammalogy. 67(4):772.
- Kajimura, H. and T. Loughlin. 1988. "Marine mammals in the oceanic food web of the eastern subarctic Pacific." In <u>The Biology of the Subarctic Pacific Part 2</u> by Nemoto, T. and W. Pearcy (eds.). #26:187-223.
- King, J., A. Fukuyama, S. Drenn and A. Setran. 1989. "New mainland haul-out site for the northern elephant seal, <u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>, in central California." <u>California Fish and Game</u>. 75(4):244-247.
- Le Boeuf, B. 1994 "Variation in the diving pattern of northern elephant seals with age, mass, sex, and reproductive condition." In <u>Elephant Seals: Population Ecology, Behavior, and Physiology</u> by Le Boeuf, B. and M. Laws (eds.). p.237-252.
- Le Boeuf, B., D. Costa, A. Huntley, G. Kooyman and R. Davis. 1986. "Pattern and depth of dives in northern elephant seals, <u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>." <u>Journal of Zoology (London)</u>. 208(1):1-7.
- Le Boeuf, B., D. Crocker, S. Blackwell, P. Morris and P. Thorson. 1993. "Sex differences in diving and foraging behaviour of northern elephant seals." <u>Symposia of the Zoological Society of London</u>. #66:149-178.
- Le Boeuf, B. and S. Mesnick. 1991. "Sexual behavior of male northern elephant seals: 1. Lethal injuries to adult female elephant seals." <u>Behaviour</u>. 116(1-2):143-159.
- Le Boeuf, B., Y. Naito, A. Huntley and T. Asaga. 1989. "Prolonged, continuous, deep diving by northern elephant seals." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology</u>. 67(10):2514-2519.
- Le Boeuf, B., M. Riedman and R. Keyes. 1982. "White shark predation on pinnipeds in California coastal waters." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 80(4):891-895.
- Loughlin, T., L. Consiglieri, R. DeLong and A. Actor. 1983. "Incidental catch of marine mammals by foreign fishing vessels." Marine Fisheries Review. 45(7/9):44-49.
- Lowry, M., W. Perryman, M. Lynn, R. Westlake and F. Julian. 1996. "Counts of northern elephant seals, <u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>, from large-format aerial photographs taken at rookeries in southern California during the breeding season." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 94(1):176-185.
- Mesnick, S., Rivas, M. and B. Le Boeuf., 1998. "Northern elephant seals in the Gulf of California, Mexico." Marine Mammal Science. 14(1):171-178.
- Mortenson, J. and M. Follis. 1997. "Northern elephant seal (<u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>) aggression on harbor seal (<u>Phoca vitulina</u>) pups." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 13(3):526-530.

- Perez, M. and T. Loughlin. 1991. "Incidental catch of marine mammals by foreign and joint venture trawl vessels in the U.S. EEZ of the North Pacific, 1973-88." <u>NOAA-TR-NMFS</u>. 104.
- Sinclair, E. 1994. "Prey of juvenile northern elephant seals (<u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>) in the Southern California Bight." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 10(2):230-239.
- Smith, A., D. Skilling, J. Barlough and E. Berry. 1986. "Distribution in the north Pacific Ocean, Bering Sea, and Arctic Ocean of animal populations known to carry pathogenic caliciviruses." <u>Diseases of Aquatic Organisms</u>. 2(1):73-80.
- Smith, A., N. Vedros, T. Akers and W. Gilmartin. 1978. "Hazards of disease transfer from marine mammals to land mammals: Review and recent findings." <u>Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association</u>. 173(9):1131-1133.
- Sobolevsky, Y. and O. Mathisen. 1996. "Distribution, abundance, and trophic relationships of Bering Sea cetaceans." In Ecology of the Bering Sea: A Review of Russian Literature by Mathisen, O. and K. Coyle (eds.). #96-01:265-275.
- Stewart, B. 1992. "Documenting migrations of northern elephant seals using day length." Marine Mammal Science. 8(2):155-159.
- Stewart, B. and R. DeLong. 1993. "Seasonal dispersion and habitat use of foraging northern elephant seals." Symposia of the Zoological Society of London. #66:179-914.
- Stewart, B. and R. DeLong. 1994. "Postbreeding foraging migrations of northern elephant seals." In <u>Elephant Seals: Population Ecology</u>, <u>Behavior</u>, and <u>Physiology</u> by Le Boeuf, B. and M. Laws (eds.). p.290-309.
- Stewart, B. and R. DeLong. 1995. "Double migrations of the northern elephant seal, <u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>." <u>Journal of Mammalogy</u>. 76(1):196-205.
- Stewart, B. and P. Yochem. 1986. "Northern elephant seals breeding at Santa Rosa Island, California." <u>Journal of Mammalogy</u>. 67(2):402-403.
- Stewart, B., P. Yochem, H. Huber, R. DeLong, R. Jameson, W. Sydeman, S. Allen, and B. Le Boeuf. 1994. "History and present status of the northern elephant seal population." In <u>Elephant Seals: Population Ecology, Behavior, and Physiology</u> by Le Boeuf, B. and R. Laws (eds.). p.29-48.
- Sydeman, W. and N. Nadav. 1994. "Life history strategies of female northern elephant seals." In <u>Elephant Seals: Population Ecology, Behavior, and Physiology</u> by Le Boeuf, B. and R. Laws (eds.). p.137-153.

- U.S. Air Force. 1996. "Environmental information in support of a request for a letter of authorization for incidental harassment of marine mammals by the Titan II/Titan IV program Vandenberg Air Force Base, California." Vandenberg Air Force Base, California. 20p.
- U.S. Department of Commerce. 1996. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 Annual Report January 1, 1995-December 31, 1995. 124pp.
- Webster, S. and R. Baird. 1998. "Aquatic interactions between a northern elephant seal and humans at Isla Los Islotes, B.C.S., Mexico." Marine Mammal Science. 14(1):202.

# Review of Pacific Harbor Seals (Phoca vitulina) in the North Pacific 1978-1997

#### Population, Abundance, and Distribution

Range:

Subspecies:

P. v. stejnergeri

Eastern coast of Hokkaido, Japan, eastern limit of Point Erimo; Nemuro Peninsula on Hokkaido north along the Kuril Islands and eastern Kamchatka coast to the Commander Islands

P. v. richardsi

Pribilof, Kuril, Commander, and Aleutian Islands, northern limit of Herschel Island and Point Barrow, through AK to CA, the Channel Islands, and Mexico; southern limit is Cedros Island (28°12' N) or San Roque Island, Guadalupe

Breeding Range:

Subspecies:

P.v. stejnergeri

Nine rocky haul-outs on the eastern coast of Hokkaido, Japan; Nemuro Peninsula on Hokkaido northward along the Kuril Islands and eastern Kamchatka coast to the Commander Islands

P.v. richardsi

Bahia San Quintin, Mexico (30 °N) to Prince William Sound, Alaska (61 °N), including all the Channel Islands except maybe Santa Barbara Island

#### Preferred Habitat:

Offshore rocks and sandy beaches and mudflats or sandbars at river mouths; haul-out on rocks, reefs, beaches, and drifting glacial ice

Harbor seal populations show varying trends depending upon location. Generally, Pacific harbor seals are divided into two subspecies; P. v. stejnergeri inhabits Japan, and P. v. richardsi ranges from Baja CA to northern AK (Barlow et al, 1997; Temte, 1985; Wada et al, 1991). The latter subspecies is separated into six overall stocks. Three stocks are along the west coast of the continental U.S.: CA, OR/WA coastal, and WA inland (Barlow et al, 1997; U.S. Dept. of Comm., 1996). There is a small number of harbor seals in Baja CA, but they are not considered part of the CA stock because no international agreement for harbor seal management exists between the U.S. and Mexico (Barlow et al, 1997). Phylogenetic and other evidence indicates that harbor seals in AK make up three additional stocks: southeastern AK, which ranges from the AK/British Columbia border to Cape Suckling, AK (144°W); Gulf of AK, which ranges from Cape Suckling to Unimak Pass, including the Aleutian Islands; and Bering Sea, which ranges in all waters north of Unimak Pass (Hill et al, 1997; Barlow et al, 1997; MMC, 1997; U.S. Dept. of Comm., 1996).

Population in southeastern AK appears relatively stable or increasing (Regelin et al, 1996; Hill et al, 1997; Pitcher, 1989). Counts decreased at Sitka and Ketchikan trend sites from 1983-1993, but counts were higher in 1995 than they were in the early 1980's (Hill et al, 1997; MMC, 1997). Population of the southeastern AK stock was 37,450 in 1993 (Hill et al, 1997).  $N_{min}$  for the stock is 35,226, and PBR is 2,114.

Population of the Gulf of AK stock has been declining (Balsiger, 1995; Hobson et al, 1997; MMC, 1997; Perez, 1990). NMFS (1993) assert that population decreased significantly from the 1970's to 1992. Hill et al (1997) state that trends in the Aleutian Islands are unclear. Population declined 57% in Prince William Sound from 1984 to 1992 (Hill et al, 1997; Loughlin et al, 1996; MMC, 1997) and 46% from 1988 to 1994 (Regelin et al, 1996). This decline began before the 1989 Exxon Valdez oil spill (Hill et al, 1997; Loughlin et al, 1996; MMC, 1997). Also, population has declined steadily throughout the Kodiak Archepelago since 1976 (Hill et al, 1997; Miles et al, 1992; MMC, 1997; Pitcher, 1989). However, Regelin et al (1996) indicate that population in the Kodiak region may be increasing based upon 1992-1994 surveys. Counts from 1976 to 1988 declined 85% and counts from 1988 to 1994 declined 33% (MMC, 1997) on southwestern Tugidak Island, formally the site of one of the largest concentrations of harbor seals in the world (Hill et al, 1997; MMC, 1997; Pitcher, 1989). However, counts increased from 1992 to 1994 (Hill et al, 1997). Despite population growth in some areas, overall stock size remains low compared to its size in the 1970's and 1980's (Hill et al, 1997; MMC, 1997). Population of the Gulf of AK stock was 23,504 in 1994 (Hill et al, 1997).  $N_{min}$  of the stock is 22,427, and PBR is 673 (Hill et al, 1997).

Population of the Bering Sea stock is thought to be declining (Hill et al, 1997; Hobson et al, 1997; MMC, 1997; Pitcher, 1989; Swartzman and Hogman, 1991). MMC (1997) asserts that population declined substantially in the southeastern Bering Sea in the 1980's. However, Regelin et al (1996) state population is simply fluctuating in the Bering Sea and there is no strong evidence of decline. Counts declined 83% on Otter Island from 1974 to 1995, declined 42% on the northern side of the AK peninsula from 1975 to 1995, and declined in northern Bristol Bay from the 1970's to the 1990's; however, Bristol Bay counts remained stable from 1990 to 1995 (Hill et al, 1997; MMC, 1997). Population of the Bering Sea stock was 13,323 in 1995 (Hill et al, 1997). N<sub>min</sub> of the stock is 12,648 and PBR is 379 (Hill et al, 1997).

Population of the CA stock seems to be increasing (with the exception of El Niño years) (Barlow et al, 1997; NMFS, 1993; Regelin et al, 1996). Annual growth rate was 3.5%/yr. from 1982 to 1995 (Barlow et al, 1997). Population increased rapidly on the Channel Islands in the 1960's and 1970's, possibly as a result of immigration from the north during recovery from bounty hunting (Stewart et al, 1988). Population increased 14.7%/yr. on mainland CA and 9.1%/yr. on the Channel Islands from 1965 to 1986 (Olesiuk et al, 1990a). Population of the CA stock was 30,293 in 1995 (Barlow et al, 1997). N<sub>min</sub> of the stock is 27,962 and PBR is 1,678 (Barlow et al, 1997).

Population levels of the OR/WA coastal stock were depressed in the 1940's and 1950's due to bounty hunting (Barlow et al, 1997). Currently, population of this stock appears to be increasing, although the rate of increase may be slowing (Barlow et al, 1997; NMFS, 1991; 1992; 1993; Regelin et al, 1996). Counts of this stock increased 11%/yr. from 1977 to 1982 and 5.5%/yr. from 1983 to 1992 (Barlow et al, 1997). Population increased 6-9%/yr. in OR from 1975 to 1983, increased 19.1%/yr. in waters adjacent to the Columbia River from 1976 to 1983, and increased 10.7%/yr. in the Columbia River from 1976 to 1982 (Olesiuk et al, 1990a).

Growth rates of 6%/yr. and 8%yr. were observed in OR and WA respectively from 1991 to 1992 (Hill et al, 1997). Population of the OR/WA coastal stock was 27,131 in 1993 (Barlow et al, 1997).  $N_{min}$  of this stock is 25,665, and PBR is 1,540 (Barlow et al, 1997).

Population of the WA inland stock decreased in the 1940's and 1950's due to bounty hunting and remained relatively low in the 1970's (Barlow et al, 1997). Currently, population is thought to be increasing (Barlow et al, 1997). Population of the WA inland stock was 16,253 in 1993.  $N_{min}$  of this stock is 15,349, and PBR is 921 (Barlow et al, 1997). Tagging studies have shown no movement of harbor seals between WA coastal and inland waters (Barlow et al, 1997; Temte, 1985).

Populations in Baja CA and British Columbia are generally not considered in U.S. management stocks. Count was 600 in Baja CA in the mid-1970's (Brueggeman et al, 1990). Population increased 12.5%/yr. in British Columbia from 1973 to 1988 (Olesiuk, 1993; Hill et al, 1997; Olesiuk et al, 1990a) and is still thought to be increasing (Regelin et al, 1996). Population in British Columbia was 9,000-10,500 when protection began in 1970; population was 95,500 in 1988 (Olesiuk et al, 1990a).

According to Wada et al (1991), population along the eastern coast of Hokkaido, Japan was steady at about 350 from 1974 to the early 1990's. Population has decreased since the 1960's because of strong hunting pressure and incidental mortality (Wada et al, 1991). Population was 10,000-15,000 in the western north Pacific in the early 1980's (Brueggeman et al, 1990).

Range-wide population was 312,000-317,000 (302,000 in the eastern north Pacific and 10,000-15,000 in the western north Pacific) in the early 1980's (Jeffries, 1984; Brueggeman et al, 1990). Fourteen percent of the population occurs south of AK (Brueggeman et al, 1990). Fluctuations in population levels may be caused by changes in prey availability, quality of pupping habitat, weather, tides, or season (Barlow et al, 1997; Bayer, 1985; Bigg et al, 1990; Brueggeman et al, 1990; Jeffries, 1984). Population increases might reflect recovery from previous heavy hunting (Olesiuk et al, 1990a), and southern population increases might reflect immigration from the north as northern populations recover (Allen et al, 1989; Stewart et al, 1988). Population decreases may be a result of natural population cycles, disease, predation, past commercial harvesting, subsistence take by natives, pollution, changes in important habitat components, or increased commercial fishing (MMC, 1997).

Harbor seals are generally not considered migratory and are thought to be somewhat site specific; however, they can display seasonal abundances and local movements of considerable distances (Barlow et al, 1997; Brueggeman et al, 1990; Hill et al, 1997; Naito, 1982; U.S. Air Force, 1996a; 1996c), occasionally traveling as far as 300-500 km (Barlow et al, 1997). Most long distance movements are interseasonal or inter-annual; intraseasonal movements are usually shorter (Yochem et al, 1987). Harbor seals have displayed strong fidelity to haul-out sites (Barlow et al, 1997; Hill et al, 1997; Temte, 1985) and are usually found within 10-20 km of shore (Temte, 1985; MMC, 1997). Harbor seals are somewhat polygynous, and females and males aggregate at different sites (Slater and Markowitz, 1983). Males may actively exclude other males from female areas, and females may form nursery herds (Slater and Markowitz, 1983).

Harbor seals are not considered endangered or threatened under the MMPA (Barlow et al, 1997; Hill et al, 1997). However, the MMPA was amended in 1994 to include provisions for establishing agreements between the NMFS and the AK Native organizations for the cooperative

management of marine mammals, including harbor seals, in AK (MMC, 1997). As a result, the AK Native Harbor Seal Commission was formed (MMC, 1997).

# Food and Feeding

Harbor seals are opportunistic predators that consume a wide variety of fish, crustaceans, mollusks, birds, and other organisms (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Everitt et al, 1981; Haaker et al, 1984; Harvey et al, 1995; Temte, 1985; Olesiuk, 1993; Jones, 1981). They have different prey preferences depending upon location and season (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Harvey, 1987; Johnson and Jeffries, 1983; Pitcher, 1980a; Sease, 1992; Jones, 1981). Harbor seals take advantage of seasonal and geographical abundances of prey species, and some populations may follow certain anadromous prey species, including lamprey as well as salmonids (Bigg et al, 1990; Harvey et al, 1995; Hobson et al, 1997; Jeffries, 1984). According to Brown (1980) and Brown and Mate (1983), harbor seals prefer benthic and epibenthic fish.

Harbor seals are of concern to fisherpeople (Springer, 1992; Lowry, 1982; Hobson et al, 1997; Harvey, 1987). However, harbor seals do not actively seek out commercially valuable species but take advantage of seasonal abundances (Bigg et al, 1990; Harvey et al, 1995; Hobson et al, 1997; Jeffries, 1984; Roffe, 1980). Harbor seals also prey on competitors and other predators of commercially valuable species (Jeffries, 1984; Johnson and Jeffries, 1983; Roffe, 1980). For example, harbor seals prey on large quantities of lamprey, which parasitize salmonids and other valuable species (Jeffries, 1984; Johnson and Jeffries, 1983; Roffe, 1980; Roffe and Mate, 1984).

Bigg et al (1990) observed harbor seals in British Columbia and found that they forage cooperatively in small groups in some areas and tend to forage in shallow waters, close to land. Generally, harbor seals are described as solitary hunters (Bigg et al, 1990). They feed in marine, estuarine, and occasionally fresh water (Barlow et al, 1997; Hill et al, 1997). Much foraging is done at night (Haaker et al, 1984; Johnson and Jeffries, 1983). Kajimura and Loughlin (1988) state that feeding occurs in late afternoon and twilight but tidal changes and diel photoperiods influence feeding times. Small prey is usually consumed beneath the surface, and larger prey is often brought to the surface (Baldridge and Rogers, 1991). The following prey species have been determined for harbor seals:

<u>Category</u> Molluska	Scientific Name	Common Name
	Decapoda	Squid
	Gastropoda	Gastropods
	Gastropoda	Whelks
	Gonatidae	Gonata squid
	Gonatus magister	Gonata squid
	Gonatus sp.	Gonata squid
	Loligo opalescens	Market squid
	Octopus sp.	Octopodid octopus
	Octopoda	Octopi
	Pelecypoda	Clams
	Pelecypoda	Mussels

	Pelecypoda	Bivalves/shellfish
Crustacea		
	Cirripedia	Barnacles
e e	Amphopoda	Amphipods
	Callianassa californianus	Ghost shrimp
	Callianassa sp.	Ghost shrimp
	Cancer magister	Dungeness crab
	Cancer sp.	Crab
	Crago sp.	Sand shrimp
	Crangon sp.	Crangon shrimp
	Decapoda	Crabs
	Decapoda	Crayfish
	Decapoda	Shrimp
	Emerita analoga	Brachyuran crustacean
Echinodermata	<u> </u>	Bracity drait crustacean
	Echinoidea	Sea urchin
Agnatha	Dominoidea	Sea dicinii
<del>O</del>	Eptatretus sp.	Unafish
	Polistotrema stouti	Hagfish
		Hagfish
	Lampetra ayresi	River lamprey
	Lampetra sp.	Lamprey
	Lampetra tridentata	Pacific lamprey
	(Entosphenus tridentatus)	_
	Petromyzonidae	Lampreys
Chan de data	Polistotrema stouti	Hagfish
Chondrichthys	**	
	Hydrolagus collieri	Ratfish
	Raja sp.	Skate
	Rajidae	Skates
	Squalus acanthias	Spring dogfish
Osteichthys		
	Acanthogobius flavimanus	Yellowfin goby
	Acipenser transmontanus	White sturgeon
	Allosmerus elongatus	White smelt
	Alosa sapidissima	American shad
	Ammodytes hexapterus	Pacific sand lance
	Ammodydidae	Sand lances
	Amphistichus rhodopterus	Redtail surfperch
	Anarchichadidae	Wolffishes
	Anarrhichthys ocellatus	Wolf-eel
	Anoplopoma fimbria	Sablefish
	Anoplopomatidae	Sablefishes
	Apodichthys flavidus	Penpoint gunnel
	Atheresthes stomias	Arrowtooth flounder
	Atherinops affinis	Topsmelt
		2 opomen

Atherinops californiensis Jacksmelt

B. marginata

BatrachoididaeMidshipmenBathymaster signatusSearcherBathymasteridaeRonquillsBlenniidaeBlenniesBoreogadus saidaArctic cod

Bothidae Left-eye flounders

Brachyistius frenatus Kelp perch

<u>C.</u> <u>ios</u>

<u>C. nicholsi</u><u>C. pugetensis</u><u>Chilara taylori</u>

Chilara tayloriSpotted cusk-eelChromis punctipinnisBlacksmith fishCitharichthys sordidusPacific sanddabCitharichthys stigmaeusSpeckled sanddab

Clupeidae Herrings
Clupea pallasi Pacific herring
Cottidae Sculpins

Cottus asperPrickly sculpinCymatogaster aggregataShiner perchCyprinus carpioCommon carpDamalichthys vaccaPile perch

<u>Dasycottus setiger</u> Spinyhead sculpin

Eleginus gracilis
Embiotica jacksoni
Embiotoca lateralis
Embiotocidae
Engraulidae

Saffron cod
Black perch
Striped seaperch
Surf perches
Anchovies

Engraulis mordax
Enophrys bison
Buffalo sculpin

Enophrys sp. Sculpin
Eopsetta jordani Petrale sole

Gadidae Cods

Gadus macrocephalus Pacific cod
Gasterosteidae Sticklebacks

Gasterosteus aculeatus Three-spined stickleback

Genyonemus lineatusWhite croakerGlyptocephalus zachirusRex soleGobiesocidaeClingfishesHemilepidotus sp.Irish lord

Hemilepidotus spinosus Brown Irish lord Hexagrammidae Greenlings

Hexagrammos decagrammus
Hexogrammos sp.

Greenling

Kelp greenling

Greenling

Hexagrammus stelleri Greenling Hippoglossoides elassodon Flathead sole Hyperprosopon argenteum Walleye surfperch Hyperprosopon ellipticum Silver surfperch Surf smelt

Hypomesus pretiosus

Icelus sp. Sculpin <u>Imiates</u> hexapterus Sandlance Isopsetta isolepsis Butter sole Lepidogobius lepidus Bay goby Lepidopsetta bilineata Rock sole

Leptocottus armatus Pacific staghorn sculpin

Limanda aspera Yellowfin sole Lumpenus sagitta Snake prickleback Lycodes diapterus Black eelpout Lycodes sp. **Eelpouts** 

Lycodopsis pacifica Blackbelly eelpout Lyopsetta exilis Slender sole Malacocottus kincaidi Blackfin sculpin

Mallotus villosus Capelin Merluccius productus Pacific hake Microgadus proximus Pacific tomcod Microstomus pacificus Dover sole Myoxocephaus polyacanthocephalus Great sculpin

Myoxocephalus sp. Sculpin Nantichthys oculofasciatus Sailfin sculpin

Oligocottus rimensis Prickly sculpin Oligocottus sp. Tidepool/Fluffy/ Saddleback

Oncorhynchus gorbuscha Pink salmon Oncorhynchus keta Chum salmon Oncorhynchus kisutch Coho salmon

Oncorhynchus nerka Sockeye salmon/Red salmon

Oncorhynchus sp. Salmon

Oncorhynchus tshawytscha Chinook salmon

Ophiodon elongatus Lingcod Osmeridae Smelts

Osmerus mordax dentex Rainbow smelt Oxylebius sp. Greenling Parophrys vetulus English sole Peprilus simmillimus Pacific pompano

Phanerodon furcatus White surfperch

Pholidae Gunnels

Pholis ornata Saddleback gunnel

Pholis sp. Gunnel

Platichthys stellatus Starry flounder Pleurogrammus monopterygius Atka mackerel

Pleuronectidae

Pleuronichthys decurrens

Pleuronichthys sp.

Porichthys notatus
Poroclinus rothrocki

Psettichthys melanostictus
Ptereleotris evides
Radulinus asprellus

Rhacochilus sp.

Rhacochilus toxotes

Rhacochilus vacca
Salmo gairdneri
Salmo/Salvelinus sp.

Salmonidae

Scorpaenichthys marmoratus

Scorpaenidae
Sebastes melanops
Sebastes paucispinus

Sebastes sp.

Sebastolobus alascanus

Spirinchus starksii Spirinchus thaleichthys

Steichaeidae

Thaleichthys pacificus

Theragra chalcogramma

Trachurus symmetricus
Trichodon trichodon
Zalembius rosaceus

Zoracidae

Brachyramphus marmoratus

<u>Ptychoramphus aleuticus</u> <u>Synthliboramphus antiquus</u>

Systemicoramphas antiquas

Right-eye flounders

Curlfin sole

Sole

Plainfin midshipman Whitebarred prickleback

Sand sole Arrow goby Slim sculpin Surfperch

Rubberlip surfperch

Pile perch Steelhead Trout Salmon Cabezon Rockfishes Black rockfish Bocaccio Rockfish

Short-spine thornyhead

Night smelt Longfin smelt Pricklebacks Eulachon

Walleye pollock/Whiting

Jack mackerel Pacific sandfish Pink seaperch Eelpouts

Marbled murrelet Cassin's auklet Ancient murrelet

Algae Milk

Other

Mammalia

Aves

#### Habits

Harbor seals are generally found in small, loosely structured aggregations occupying bays, estuaries, and near-shore rocks (Temte, 1985). They haul out along shorelines and on ice (MMC, 1997). Haul-out behavior of harbor seals may be inluenced by time of day, tide height, sea state, weather, daily activity cycles, lunar cycles, and distubance (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Olesiuk et al, 1990a; Payne et al, 1996; Stewart, 1984; Stewart et al, 1988; Watts, 1992; 1993).

Most haul out during mid-day and under low-tide conditions (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Stewart, 1984; Stewart et al, 1988; Steart and Yochem, 1984; Watts, 1992). Harbor seals spend most of the evening and night in the ocean (NMFS, 1996; Torok, 1994). Individuals may not haul-out each day (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Payne et al, 1996). Harbor seals haul out less frequently and for shorter durations after molting (Mathews and Kelly, 1996).

Harbor seals are usually found in water less than 55 m deep (Perez, 1990) and are usually within 10-20 km of shore (Temte, 1985; MMC, 1997). Mean dive times of radio-tagged harbor seals in south San Francisco Bay, CA were 0.5-3.3 min., and the maximum dive duration was 12.7 min. (Torok, 1994).

Harbor seals have been observed interacting with other species of marine mammals. A subadult male elephant was observed mounting harbor seal pups, both dead and alive, in central CA in 1994 and 1995 (Mortenson and Follis, 1997). Harbor seal pups have also been observed being mounted by a male sea otter (Mortenson and Follis, 1997). Harbor seals have been observed interacting with orcas with no apparent predator response from the orcas (Jacobsen, 1986; Felleman et al, 1991).

# Reproduction

(P. v. richardsi):

Breeding season:

Mar. to July

Implantation:

2 ½ months after estrous; 3 ½ moths after parturition in multiparous

females

Pupping season:

Pupping clines: start in Mid-Feb. in the south and finish in Sept. in the north; 3 clusters: Mexico to Washington: 4.14 days/degree; Puget Sound, Washington and Vancouver Island, British Columbia; northern British Columbia to Alaska (latitudinal dependence below 50 °N); two linear models for mean pupping dates show 2.78 days/degree and 4.06

days/degree respectively; depite clines, parturition is synchronized within populations; harbor seals in Puget Sound and the Strait of Georgia pup 3 months later than coastal seals at the same latitudes; pupping dates of  $\underline{P.v}$ . steinegeri (mid-May to late June) fall along the cline for  $\underline{P.v}$ . richardsi

Sexual maturity:

Females:

5 yrs. old

Males:

5-6 yrs. old

Gestation:

9 months

Lactation:

2-6 wks.

Neonate length:

80-89 cm (ave. 84 cm)

Neonate weight:

10.7-21.3 kg (ave. 14.2 kg)

The mating system is somewhat polygynous (Slater and Markowitz, 1983), and females that have copulated with one male are no longer receptive to other males that season (Allen, 1985). Males and females aggregate at different sites, and males may actively exclude other males from female areas (Slater and Markowitz, 1983). Females form nursery herds (Slater and Markowitz, 1983). Site fidelity of females over multiple breeding seasons has not been reported (Allen et al, 1989). Harbor seals copulate almost exclusively in the water (Allen, 1985). Copulations that have been observed on land have shown that receptivity of the female seems to dictate whether copulation occurs (Allen, 1985).

Females give birth on isolated haul-outs or in the water (Temte, 1985). Air and water temperature in late pregnancy may affect time of birth (Temte, 1985). Harbor seals display latitudinal pupping clines, with pupping occurring earlier in the southern part of the range and later in the northern part (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Temte, 1985; Temte et al, 1991). Temte (1985) suggests that specific photoperiod, 13.80 hrs./day, occurring at 68 days post-partum, defines and is causative to the cline in the pupping season. He also speculates that photoperiod may act to trigger implantation.

# Mortality and Economics

# Natural Mortality

Harbor seals are preyed upon by orcas (Baird and Dill, 1995; 1996; Frost et al, 1992; Heimlich-Boran, 1988; Jacobsen, 1986; Felleman et al, 1991; Hoyt, 1984; Perez, 1990; Matkin and Dahlheim, 1995). Calculations suggest harbor seals in British Columbia have a 50-80% chance of being eaten by an orca by age five (Watts, 1992). Barrett-Lennard et al (1995) found that all of 8 orca stomachs found to contain marine mammal remains contained harbor seal remains. They also found remains of 20 harbor seals in one stomach and remains of 18 harbor seals in another stomach. Matkin and Dahlheim (1995) report that 35% of identified transient predation in their study in northern southeastern AK was on harbor seals.

Another predator of harbor seals is the white shark (<u>Carcharodon carcharias</u>) (Ainley et al, 1980; LeBoeuf et al, 1982; Stewart and Yochem, 1985). Also, coyotes (<u>Canis latrans</u>) prey on harbor seal pups (Calambokidis et al, 1985).

Estimated annual mortality rate in British Columbia was 10.0% from 1966 to 1988 (Olesiuk et al, 1990a). Pup morality on San Nicholas Island was 7% in 1980, 12% in 1981, and 7% in 1982 (Stewart and Yochem, 1984). In 1977, 50% of pups born at two sites in south Puget Sound, WA were reported dead within a few months of the pupping season (Calambokidis et al, 1984). Calambokidis et al (1984) also reported that unusual incidences of premature births of harbor seals were seen in the early 1970's in San Francisco Bay. Birth defects may affect pup survival. For example, a dead male P. v. stejnegeri pup was observed with a unilateral and total cleft of the primary palate on Kuril Island in 1992 (Suzuki et al, 1992). Also, some pups may have a persistent open ductus arteriosus, which causes adverse effects (Bruce Mate, pers. comm.).

Disease may be linked to neonatal mortality (Calambokidis et al, 1985). At least 32 parasites, 12 bacteria, and 7 viruses have been found in or on harbor seals:

#### Bacteria

Acinetobacter sp.

Corynebacterium sp.
Calambokidis et al, 1985
Calambokidis et al, 1985
Enterobacter sp.
Calambokidis et al, 1985
Pasteurella sp.
Calambokidis et al, 1985
Calambokidis et al, 1985
Calambokidis et al, 1985; Suzuki et al, 1992

Proteus sp.Calambokidis et al, 1985Pseudomonas sp.Calambokidis et al, 1985SepticemiaCalambokidis et al, 1985a-streptococcus sp.Calambokidis et al, 1985b-streptococcus sp.Calambokidis et al, 1985

#### Viruses

Canine Distemper Encephalitis

Influenza-like virus

Lymphosarcoma (cancer)

Phocid herpesvirus 1

Reo-like virus

Calambokidis et al, 1985

Pitcher, 1990

Calambokidis et al, 1985

Calambokidis et al, 1985

Calambokidis et al, 1985

#### **Parasites**

#### Trematoda

Cryptocotyle linguaCreplin, 1825; Ransom, 1920Echinostoma acanthoidesRudolphi, 1819Phocitrema fusiformeGoto and Ozaki, 1930Pseudamphistomum truncatusRudolphi, 1819; Delyamure, 1955Rossicotrema venustumRansom, 1920Zalophotrema hepaticumStunkard and Alvey, 1929; King,

1964

#### Cestoda

Diphyllobothrium alascense
Diphyllobothrium cordatum
Diphyllobothrium hians
Diphyllobothrium latum
Diphyllobothrium osmeri
Diphyllobothrium schistochilos
Diplogonoporus tetrapterus
Schistocephalus solidus
Nematoda

Jeffries and Johnson, 1990 Leuckart, 1863; Delyamure, 1955 Diesing, 1850; Delyamure, 1955 Linnaeus, 1758; Delyamure, 1955 Neiland, 1962 Germanos, 1895; King, 1964 Siebold, 1848; Delyamure, 1955 Müller, 1776; Delyamure, 1955 Anisakis similis
Anisakis simplex
Contracaecum osculatum

Dipetalonema spirocauda

<u>Dirofilaria spirocauda</u> <u>Otostrongylus circumlitus</u>

Parafilaroides gymnurus
Phocanema decipiens
Phocascaris netsiki
Porrocaecum decipiens

<u>Skjabinaria</u> <u>spirocauda</u> Acanthocephala

Corynosoma falcatum
Corynosoma magdaleni
Corynosoma semerme
Corynosoma strumosum

Acarina

Halarachne halichoeri Halarachne miroungae Anoplura

Echinophthirius horridus

Baird, 1853; King, 1964 Jeffries and Johnson, 1990 Rudolphi, 1802; Baylis, 1920; Jeffries and Johnson, 1990 Conlogue et al, 1980; Eley, 1981; Jeffries and Johnson, 1990 Leidy, 1858; Taylor et al, 1961 Railliet, 1899; Bruyn, 1933; Jeffries and Johnson, 1990; Gulland et al. 1998 Railliet, 1899; Bougherty, 1946 Jeffries and Johnson, 1990 Lyster, 1940 Krabbe, 1878; Stiles and Hassall, 1899 Leidy, 1858; Lubimov, 1927

van Cleave, 1953 Montreuil, 1958 Forssell, 1904; Neiland, 1962 Rudolphi, 1802; Ball, 1930; Jeffries and Johnson, 1990

Fay and Furman, 1982 Ferris, 1925; Conlogue et al, 1980

Olfers, 1816; Ferris, 1934; Conlogue et al, 1980; Jeffries and Johnson, 1990

# Anthropogenic Interactions and Mortality

Pollution is a serious threat to pinniped populations (Mate, 1982). PCB's, DDT, DDE, and heavy metals have been detected in harbor seal tissues (Addison et al, 1996; Calambokidis et al, 1984; Miles et al, 1992). Dioxins, furans, non-ortho and mono ortho-substituted PCB's were detected in the blubber of harbors seals shot in the Strait of Georgia and Quatsino Sound, British Columbia in 1991 and 1992 (Addison et al, 1996). All samples of blubber from 73 harbor seals in WA in the early 1980's contained detectible PCB and DDE (Calambokidis et al, 1984). In Grays Harbor, WA, PCB levels were found to be highest in adults, second highest in subadults, and lowest in pups (Calambokidis et al, 1984). In Puget Sound, WA, PCB and DDE levels were found to be higher in adult males than in females but higher in subadult females than in males (Calambokidis et al, 1984). PCB and DDE levels were also found to be lower in pregnant and lactating females than in non-pregnant and non-lactating females (Calambokidis et al, 1984). Harbor seals in WA have also been found to carry a variety of heavy metals (Calambokidis et al, 1984). Tissues of harbor seals shot in the Gulf of AK from 1976 to 1978 were found to contain

PCB's, DDT, DDE, oxychlordane, and heavy metals (Miles et al, 1992). Cd levels were significantly higher in males than in females (Miles et al, 1992). Hg, Pb, Se, and As levels were similar in males and females (Miles et al, 1992). PCB levels were similar between males and females; DDT levels were significantly higher in males than in females; and DDE and oxychlordane levels tended to be higher in males than in females (Miles et al, 1992). Hg, Pb, and Cd levels in the liver correlated with age in male harbor seals (Miles et al, 1992). Cd levels in the liver and Cd, Hg, and Zn levels in the kidneys have also been shown to increase with age in harbor seals from Hokkaido, Japan (Tohyama et al, 1986).

Polution may contribute to premature birth, birth defects, pelage anomalies, umbilical lesions, and high pup mortality in harbor seals (Calambokidis et al, 1984; 1985). It may be responsible for for the high incidence of premature births observed in San Francisco Bay in the early 1970's and for the unusually high level of pup mortality in south Puget Sound in 1977 (Calambokidis et al, 1984).

The Exxon Valdez oil spill in Prince William Sound in March, 1989 may have affected harbor seal populations (Loughlin et al, 1996; Regelin et al, 1996). A minimum of 302 harbor seals were missing from Prince William Sound after the spill (Loughlin et al, 1996). The oil from the spill caused skin irritation, conjunctivitis, and liver lesions (Loughlin et al, 1996). Schneider (1993) states that 345 harbor seals died immediately after the spill and 80% of adult harbor seals in the path of the oil slick became oiled, along with many pups.

Humans also cause mortality by incidental and direct kills. Prior to protection, harbor seal populations along the west coast of North America were greatly reduced by commercial hunting (Barlow et al, 1997). 17,133 were killed in WA by bounty hunters from 1943 to 1960 (Barlow et al, 1997), and 146,000 were killed in OR by a state-hired seal hunter and bounty hunters from 1914 to 1972 (Harvey, 1987). 18,000 harbor seals were harvested on Tugidak Island from the 1960's to 1972 (Pitcher, 1990).

Subsistence harvest is allowed under the MMPA (Barlow et al, 1997; Hill et al, 1997; Regelin et al, 1996). Several northwestern Indian tribes are developing or have developed subsistence harvests of harbor seals in the OR/WA coastal and WA inland stocks (Barlow et al, 1997). Mean annual subsistence harvest was 1,688/yr., 850/yr., and 178/yr. from 1993 to 1995 from the southeastern AK, Gulf of AK, and Bering Sea stocks respectively (Hill et al, 1997). Other non-fishery sources of anthropogenic mortality include boat collisions, entrainment in power plants, and shooting (Barlow et al, 1997). Entanglement may affect harbor seals (Pitcher, 1990). Also, harassment and disturbance may lower reproductive rate of females (Harvey, 1987; Slater and Markowitz, 1983).

Fisheries cause mortality directly through incidental and illegal kills and indirectly through competition with harbor seals for their prey species. Decreased prey availability due to fisheries may have contributed to population declines in the Bering Sea and Gulf of AK (Hobson et al, 1997; Swartzman and Hogman, 1991). Harbor seal population declines in AK began at the same time commercial walleye pollock (Theragra chalcogramma) catch began to decline (Springer, 1992). Fisheries that take harbor seals incidentally and annual mean mortality are as follows (Hill et al, 1997; Barlow et al, 1997; U.S. Dept. of Comm., 1996; Wada et al, 1991):

CA stock

CA/OR thresher shark/swordfish drift gillnet CA angel shark/halibut and other species large mesh (>3.5") set gillnet 0

228

CA, OR, and WA salmon troll	7.33
CA herring purse seine	0
CA anchovy, mackerel, and tuna purse seine	0.67
WA, OR, CA groundfish trawl	0.07
CA squid purse seine	0
Unknown net and hook	6
OR/WA coastal stock	O
Northern WA marine set gillnet	4.3 (CV=0.68)
WA/OR lower Columbia River drift gillnet	N/A
WA Grays Harbor salmon drift gillnet	6.7 (CV=0.50)
WA Willapa Bay drift gillnet	0.7 (CV=0.50)
WA Willapa Bay drift gillnet (logbooks)	>3.5
WA/OR/CA groundfish trawl (Pacific whiting)	0
WA/OR salmon net pens	>0.5
WA inland stock	<b>~0.3</b>
Northern WA marine set gillnet	11 (CV-0.52)
WA Puget Sound Region salmon set/drift gillnet	11 (CV=0.53)
WA Puget Sound Region salmon set/drift gillnet (logbooks	unknown
Puget Sound non-treaty salmon gillnet	
Puget Sound non-treaty chum salmon gillnet	N/A
Puget Sound treaty chum salmon gillnet	10
Puget Sound treaty chum and sockeye salmon gillnet	0
Southeastern AK stock	0
Gulf of AK groundfish longline	4 (077 1 0)
Southeastern AK salmon drift gillnet	4 (CV=1.0)
Yakutat salmon set gillnet	3.75
Gulf of AK stock	27.5
Gulf of AK groundfish trawl	1 (011 0 00)
Gulf of AK finfish pot	1 (CV=0.63)
Prince William Sound salmon drfit gillnet	0.2 (CV=1.0)
Cook Inlet salmon set gillnet	24 (CV=0.50)
Cook Inlet drift gillnet	1.75
Prince William Sound set gillnet Kodiak salmon set gillnet	0.25
AK salmon purse seine	0.75
	0.5
AK peninsula/Aleutian Island salmon drift gillnet Bering Sea stock	7.0
<del>-</del>	
AK Peninsula/Aleutians salmon drft gillnet	
Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands groundfish trawl	1.8 (CV=0.54)
Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands longline	0.6 (CV=1.0)
Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands finfish pot	1.2 (CV=0.81)
Bristol Bay salmon drift gillnet	26.25
Bristol Bay salmon set gillnet	0.5
Western Pacific	
Nemuro peninsula salmon trap net	163

Minimum annual incidental fisheries mortality of harbor seals in each stock is as follows (Hill et al, 1997; Barlow et al, 1997):

CA	234/yr. (ave. $1994-1995 = 228/yr.$ )
OR/WA coastal	15/yr.
WA inland	36/yr.
Southeastern AK	36/yr.
Gulf of AK	36/yr.
Bering Sea	31/yr.

Annual total human caused mortality of harbor seals in each stock is as follows (Hill et al, 1997; Barlow et al, 1997):

CA	234/yr.
OR/WA coastal	15/yr.
WA inland	36/yr.
Southeastern AK	1,704/yr.
Gulf of AK	886/yr.
Bering Sea	209/yr.

Annual total human caused mortality exceeds 10% of PBR for the CA stock (168), southeastern AK stock (211), Gulf of AK stock (673), and Bering Sea stock (38) and is considered significant for these stocks (Barlow et al, 1997; Hill et al, 1997). Annual total human caused mortality does not exceed 10% of PBR for the OR/WA coastal stock (154) and WA inland stock (92) and is considered insignificant for these stocks (Barlow et al, 1997). No PBR estimates have been determined for western Pacific harbor seals, but Wada et al (1991) state that the population has decreased since the 1960's due to strong hunting pressure and incidetnal catch mortality. The amount of illegal kill of harbor seals is unknown (Hill et al, 1997).

### **Abstracts Cited**

- Baird, R. and L. Dill. 1995. "Occurrence and behaviour of transient killer whales: Seasonal and pod-specific variability, foraging behaviour, and prey handling." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology Rev. Can. Zool.</u> 73(7):1300-1311.
- Baldridge, A. an dL. Rogers. 1991. "Harbor seal predation on a wolf-eel." <u>California Fish and Game</u>. 77(4):210-211.
- Calambokidis, J., G. Steiger, L. Lowenstine and D. Becker. 1991. "Chemical contamination of harbor seal pups in Puget Sound. Puget Sound Estuary Program." PTI Environmental Services, Bellevue, Washington. 120pp.
- Conlogue, G., J. Ogden and W. Foreyt. 1980. "Pediculosis and severe heartworm infection in a harbor seal." <u>Veterinary Medicine Small Animal Clin.</u> 75(7):1184-1187.
- Everitt, R. and H. Braham. 1980. "Aerial survey of Pacific harbor seals in the southeastern Bering Sea." Northwest Science. 54(4):281-288.
- Fay, F. and D. Furman. 1982. "Nasal mites (Acari: Halarachnidae) in the spotted seal, <u>Phoca largha</u> Pallas, and other pinnipeds of Alaskan waters." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 18(1):63-68.
- Fiscus, C. 1980. "Marine mammal-salmonid interactions: A review." In <u>Proceedings of a Symposium on Salmonid Ecosystems of the North Pacific Ocean, Otter Crest, OR, May, 1978</u> by McNeil, W. and D. Himsworth (eds.). 121-132.
- Frost, K. and L. Lowry. 1986. "Sizes of walleye pollock, <u>Theragra chalcogramma</u>, consumed by marine mammals in the Bering Sea." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 84(1):192-196.
- Hofmeister, R., E. Brever, R. Ernst, J. Hentschke, G. Moelle and H. Ludwig. 1988. "Distemper-like disease in harbor seals: Virus isolation, further pathologic and serologic findings."

  <u>Journal of Veterinary Medicine</u>. B35:765-769.
- Lamont, M., J. Vida, J. Harvey, S. Jeffries, R. Brown, H. Huber, R. DeLong and W. Thomas. 1996. "Genetic substructure of the Pacific harbor seal (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>) off Washington, Oregon, and California." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 12(3):402-413.
- Olesiuk, P., M. Bigg and G. Ellis. 1990a"Recent trends in the abundance of Harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina</u>, in British Columbia." <u>Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science</u>. 7(5):992-1003.
- Sadovov, V. 1990. "Materials on the distribution and biology of the ice forms of seals in the Bering Sea in 1986-1988." In <u>Marine Mammals Morskie Mlikopita Yushchie</u> by Popov, L. (ed.). pp.29-48.

- Schneider, D. 1993. "Oil spill has long term effects." Water and Environmental Technology. 5(9):30-32.
- Sobolevskij, E. 1982. "Distribution, numbers, and some ecological characteristics of the seal <a href="Phoca vitulina insularis">Phoca vitulina insularis</a> (Pinnipedia Phocidae)." <a href="Zool. Zh.">Zool. Zh.</a> 61(12):1901-1908.
- Stewart, B. and P. Yochem. 1985. "Radiotagged harbor seal, <u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>, eaten by white shark, <u>Carcharodon carcharias</u> in the Southern California Bight." <u>California Fish and Game</u>. 71(22):113-115.
- Stroud, R. and D. Stevens. 1980. "Lymphosarcoma in a harbor seal (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>)." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 16(2):267-270.
- Suzuki, M., M. Kishimoto, S. Hayama, N. Ohtsishi and F. Nakane. 1992. "A case of cleft palate in Kuril seal (<u>Phoca vitulina stejnegeri</u>), from Hokkaido, Japan." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 28(3):490-493.
- Torok, M. 1994. "Movements, daily activity patterns, dive behavior, and food habits of harbor seals (Phoca vitulina richardsi) in San Francisco Bay, California." M.S. Thesis, California State University.
- Watts, P. 1993. "Possible lunar influence on hauling-out behavior by the Pacific harbor seal (Phoca vitulina richardsi)." Marine Mammal Science. 9(1):68-76.
- Yochem, P., B. Stewart, M. Mina, A. Zorin, V. Sadovov and A. Yablokov. 1990. "Non-metrical analyses of pelage patterns in demographic studies of harbor seals." In: <u>Individual Recognition of Cetaceans: Use of Photo Identification and Other Techniques to Estimate Population Parameters</u>. <u>Incorporating the Proceedings of the Symposium and Workshop on Individual Recognition and the Estimation of Cetacean Population Parameters</u> by P. Hammond, S. Mizroch and G. Donovan (eds.). #12:87-90.

### **Literature Cited**

- Addison, M., M. Ikonomou and T. Smith. 1996. "PCDD, PCDF, and non-ortho- and mono orthosubstituted PCB in harbour seals (<u>Phoca vitulina</u>) from British Columbia, 1991-1992." <u>Canadian Data Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>.
- Ainley, D., C. Strong, H. Huber and T. Lewis. 1980. "Predation by sharks on pinnipeds at the Farallon Islands." <u>NMFS U.S. Fishery Bulletin</u>. 78(4):941-949.
- Allen, S. 1985. "Mating behavior in the harbor seal." Marine Mammal Science. 1(1):84-87.
- Allen, S., H. Huber, C. Ribic and D. Ainley. 1989. "Population dynamics of harbor seals in the Gulf of the Farallones, California." <u>California Fish and Game</u>. 75(4):224-232.
- Antonelis, G. and C. Fiscus. 1980. "The pinnipeds of the California current." <u>Report CCOFI</u>. 21:68-78.
- Baird, R. and L. Dill. 1996. "Ecological and social determinants of group size in transient killer whales." <u>Behavioral Ecology</u>. 7(4):408-416.
- Balsiger, J. 1995 AWorkshop report Bering Sea ecosystem study" NMFS, Anchorage AK, November 2-3, 1995.
- Barlough, J., E. Berry, D. Skilling and A. Smith. 1988. "Prevalence and distribution of serum neutralizing antibodies to San Miguel sea lion virus types 6 and 7 in selected populations of marine mammals." <u>Diseases of Aquatic Organisms</u>. 5(2):75-80.
- Barlow, J., R. Baird, J. Heyning, K. Wynne, A. Manville, L. Lowry, D. Hanan, J. Sease and V. Burkanov. 1994. "A review of cetacean and pinniped mortality in coastal fisheries along the west coast of the USA and Canada and the east coast of the Russian federation." In Report of the International Whaling Commission: Gillnets and Cetaceans by Perrin, W., G. Donovan and J. Barlow (eds.). #15:405-425.
- Barrett-Lennard, L., K. Heise, E. Saulitis, G. Ellis and C. Matkin. 1995. "The impact of killer whale predation on Steller sea lion populations in British Columbia and Alaska." Report for North Pacific Universities Marine Mammal Research Consortium. Fisheries Centre, University of British Columbia, Room 18, Hut B-3, 6248 Biological Sciences Road, Vancouver, British Columbia V6T 1Z4. 66pp.
- Bayer, R. 1985. "Six years of harbor seal censusing at Yaquina Estuary, Oregon." <u>The Murrelet</u>. 66(2):44-49.
- Berry, E., D. Skilling, J. Barlough, N. Vedros, L. Gage and A. Smith. 1990. "New marine calicivirus serotype infective for swine." <u>American Journal of Veterinary Research</u>. 51(8):1184-1187.

- Bigg, M. G. Ellis, P. Cottrell and L. Millette. 1990. "Predation by Harbor seals and sea lions on adult salmon in Comox harbour and Cowichan Bay, British Columbia." <u>Canadian Technical Report Fisheries and Aquatic Science #1769</u>. 35pp.
- Bodkin, J. and R. Jameson. 1991. "Patterns of seabird and marine mammal carcass deposition along the central California coast, 1980-1986." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology</u>. 69(5):1149-1155.
- Brown, R. 1980. "Abundance, movements, and feeding habits of the Harbor sea, <u>Phoca vitulina</u>, at Netarts Bay, Oregon." <u>Masters Thesis--Oregon State University</u>. 69pp.
- Brown, R. and B. Mate. 1983. "Abundance, movements, and feeding habits of Harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina</u>, at Netarts and Tillamook Bays, Oregon." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 81(2):291-301.
- Brueggeman, J., G. Green, K. Balcomb, C. Bowlby, R. Grotefendt, K. Briggs, M. Bonnell, R. Ford, D. Varoujean, D. Heinemann and D. Chapman. 1990. "Oregon Washington Marine Mammal and Seabird Surveys: Information Synthesis and Hypotheses Formulation." OCS-MMS-89-0030.
- Calambokidis, J., J. Peard, G. Steiger, C. Cubbage and R. DeLong. 1984. "Chemical contaminants in marine mammals from Washington state." <u>NOAA TM NOS OMS 6</u>. 167pp.
- Calambokidis, J., S. Speich, J. Peard, G. Steiger and J. Cubbage. 1985. "Biology of Puget Sound marine mammals and marine birds: Population health and evidence of pollution effects." NOAA TM NOS OMA 18.
- Calambokidis, J., B. Taylor, S. Carter, G. Steiger, P. Dawson and L. Antrem. 1987. "Distribution and haul-out behavior of harbor seals in Glacier Bay, Alaska." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology</u>. 65(6):1391-1396.
- Consiglieri, L., H. Braham, M. Duhlheim, C. Fiscus, P. McGuire, C. Peterson and D. Pippenger. 1982. "Seasonal distribution and relative abundance of marine mammals in the Gulf of Alaska." <u>Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessmeth program. Final Reports of Principal Investigators OCS/MMS-89/0026</u>. 61:189-346.
- Courbis, S. 1997. "Determinations of Prey Species (as well as some population trend and fisheries interaction information) for Pacific Harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina</u>, Steller (or Northern) sea lions, <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, and California sea lions, <u>Zalophus californianus</u> on the west coast of North America (Review of Literature 1960-present)." Unpub. HMSC, Newport, OR 97365

- Courbis, S. 1997. "Population Numbers, Abundances, and Distributions (as well as some management and mortality information) for Pacific Harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina</u>, Steller (or Northern) sea lions, <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, and California sea lions, <u>Zalophus californianus</u> in the Pacific (Review of Literature 1980-present)." Unpub. HMSC, Newport, OR 97365
- Courbis, S. 1997. "Sources, Effects, and Mechanisms of Detoxification and Excretion of Heavy Metals and Chlorinated Hydrocarbons in Cetaceans and Pinnipeds (Review of Literature 1993 to Present)." Unpub. HMSC, Newport, OR 97365
- Dailey, M. and R. Brownell. 1972. "A checklist of marine mammal parasites." In <u>Mammals of the Sea Biology and Medicine</u> by Ridgeway, S. (ed.). 528-589.
- Eley, T. 1981. "<u>Dipetalenema spirocauda</u> in Alaska marine mammals." <u>Journal of Wildlife</u> <u>Diseases</u>. 17(1):65-67.
- Everitt, R., P. Gearin, J. Skidmore and R. DeLong. 1981. "Prey items of Harbor seals and California sea lions in Puget Sound, Washington." <u>Murrelet</u>. 62:83-86.
- Felleman, F., J. Heimlich-Boran and R. Osborne. 1991. "The feeding ecology of killer whales (Orcinus orca) in the Pacific northwest." In Dolphin Societies Discoveries and Puzzles by Pryor, K. and K. Norris (eds.). p.113-147.
- Frost, K., R. Russell and L. Lowry. 1992. "Killer whales, <u>Orcinus orca</u>, in the southeast Bering Sea: Recent sightings and predation on other marine mammals." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 8(2):110-119.
- Gulland, F., K. Burek, L. Lowenstine, L. Werner, T. Spraker, M. Dailey and E. Harris. "Nematode (<u>Otostrongylus circumlitus</u>) infestation of northern elephant seals (<u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>) stranded along the central California coast." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 13(3):446-459.
- Haaker, P., D. Parker and K. Henderson. 1984. "Observations of Harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>, feeding in southern California waters." <u>Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences</u>. 83(3):152-153.
- Hamanaka, T., T. Itoo and S. Mishima. 1982. "Age-related change and distribution of cadmium and zinc concentrations in the Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubata</u>) from the coast of Hokkaido, Japan." <u>Marine Pollution Bulletin</u>. 13(2):57-61.
- Harvey, J. 1987. "Population dynamics, annual food consumption, movements, and dive behaviors of Harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>, in Oregon." <u>Ph.D Thesis--Oregon State University</u>. 177pp.

- Harvey, J., R. Helm and G. Morejohn. 1995. "Food habits of harbor seals inhabiting Elkhorn Slough, California." <u>California Fish and Game</u>. 81(1):1-9.
- Heimlich-Boran, J. 1988. "Behavioral ecology of killer whales (<u>Orcinus orca</u>) in the Pacific northwest." <u>Journal of Canadian Zoology</u>. 66(3):595-578.
- Hill, P., D. DeMaster and R. Small. 1997. "Alaska marine mammal stock assessments 1996." NOAA TM NMFS AFSC 78. #78:150pp.
- Hobson, K., J. Sease, R. Merrick and J. Piatt. 1997. "Investigating trophic relationships of pinnipeds in Alaska and Washington using stable isotope ratios of nitrogen and carbon." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 13(1):114-132.
- Hong, C., B. Bush, J. Xiao and H. Qiao. 1993. "Toxic potential of non-ortho and mono-ortho coplanar polychlorinated biphenyls in Aroclors<sup>7</sup>, seals, and humans." <u>Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology</u>. 25(1):118-123.
- Hoyt, E. 1984. Orca the Whale Called Killer. Ontario, Canada: Camden House.
- Jacobsen, J. 1986. "The behavior of Orcinus orca in the Johnstone Strait, British Columbia." In Behavioral Biology of Killer Whales by Kirkevold, B. and J. Lockard (eds.). p.135-185.
- Jeffries, S. 1984. "Marine mammals of the Columbia River estuary." Washington State Dept. Of Game, Olympia. 95pp.
- Jeffries, S. and M. Johnson. 1990. "Population status and condition of the harbor seal, (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>), in the waters of the state of Washington: 1975-1980." Puget Sound University, Tacoma, WA. 77pp.
- Johnson, M. and S. Jeffries. 1983. "Population biology of the Harbor seal (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>) in the waters of the state of Washington: 1976-1977." <u>Tacoma, WA, USA, Puget Sound University</u>. 59pp.
- Jones, R. 1981. "Food habits of smaller marine mammals from northern California." <u>Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences</u>. 42(16):409-433.
- Kajimura, H. and T. Loughlin. 1988. "Marine mammals in the oceanic food web of the eastern subarctic Pacific." In <u>The Biology of the Subarctic Pacific Part 2</u> by Nemoto, T. and W. Pearcy (eds.). #26:187-223.
- LeBoeuf, B., M. Riedman and R. Keyes. 1982. "White shark predation on pinnipeds in California coastal waters." NMFS U.S. Fishery Bulletin. 80(4):891-895.

- Loughlin, T., B. Ballachey and B. Wright. 1996. "Overview of studies to determine injury caused by the Exxon Valdez oil spill to marine mammals." <u>Proceedings of the Exxon Valdex Oil Spill Symposium</u> by Rice, S., R. Spies, D. Wolfe and b. Wright (eds.). 18:798-808.
- Loughlin, T., L. Consiglieri, R. DeLong and A. Actor. 1983. "Incidental catch of marine mammals by foreign fishing vessels." Marine Fisheries Review. 45(7/9):44-49.
- Lowry, L. 1982. "Documentation and assessment of marine mammal-fishery interactions in the Bering Sea." <u>Transactions of the 47th North American Wildlife Natural Resource Conference</u>. p.300-311.
- Lowry, L., K. Frost and T. Loughlin. 1989. "Importance of Walleye Pollock in the diets of marine mammals in the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea and implications for fishery management." Proceedings of the International Symposium on Biology and Management of Walleye Pollock.
- Loya-Salinas, D., E. Palacios and S. Gonzales. 1992. "Seasonal abundances of the harbor seal (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u> Gray, 1964), at Punta Banda Estuary (Baja California, Mexico)." <u>Ciencias Marinas</u>. 18(3):57-70.
- Matkin, D. and M. Dahlheim. 1995. "Feeding behaviors of killer whales in northern southeastern Alaska." In <u>Proceedings of the Third Glacier Bay Science Symposium, 1993</u> by Engstrom (ed.). p.246-253.
- Mathews, E. and B. Kelly. 1996. "Extreme temporal variation in harbor seal (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>) numbers in Glacier Bay, a glacial fjord in southeast Alaska." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 12(3):483-489.
- Miles, A., D. Calkins and N. Coon. 1992. "Toxic elements and organochlorines in Harbor seals (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>), Kodiak, Alaska, USA." <u>Bulletin of Environmental Contaminants and Toxicology</u>. 48(5):727-732.
- MMC. 1997. Marine Mammal Commission Annual Report to Congress 1996. 247pp.
- Mortenson, J. and M. Follis. 1997. "Northern elephant seal (<u>Mirounga angustirostris</u>) aggression on harbor seal (<u>Phoca vitulina</u>) pups." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 13(3):526-530.
- Naito, Y. 1982. "Harbour seals in the north Pacific--taxonomy and some other biological aspects." In: <u>Mammals in the Sea Small Cetaceans, Seals, Sirenians, and Otters</u>. FAO Fisheries Service. 4(5):311-317.
- NMFS, 1991. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-1. 123pp.
- NMFS, 1992. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-2. 148pp.

- NMFS, 1993. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-15. 156pp.
- NMFS, 1996. "Small takes of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; Titan II & IV launch vehicles at Vandenberg Air Force Base, California." Federal Register. NOAA.
- Olesiuk, P. 1993. "Annual prey consumption by harbor seals (<u>Phoca vitulina</u>) in the Strait of Georgia, British Columbia." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin.</u> 91(3):491-515.
- Olesiuk, P., M. Bigg and G. Ellis. 1990a. "Recent trends in abundance of harbor seals, (<u>Phoca vitulina</u>, in British Columbia." <u>Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. 47(5):992-1003.
- Olesiuk, P., M. Bigg, G. Ellis, S. Crockford and R. Wigen. 1990b. "An assessment of the feeding habits of harbour seals (<u>Phoca vitulina</u>) in the Strait of Georgia, British Columbia, based on scat analysis." <u>Canada Technical Report Fisheries and Aquatic Science #1730</u>.
- Payne, P., D. DeMaster, T. Loughlin, R. Miller, S. Mello, R. Morris and D. Withrow. 1996. "Alaska native take of marine mammals." <u>Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972</u> <u>Annual Report January 1, 1995 to December 31, 1995</u>. p.73-77
- Perez, M. 1990. "Review of marine mammal population and prey information for the Bering Sea ecosystem studies." NOAA TM NMFS F/NWC-186. 81pp.
- Perez, M. and T. Loughlin. 1991. "Incidental catch of marine mammals by foreign and joint venture trawl vessels in the U.S. EEZ of the North Pacific, 1973-88." <u>NOAA-TR-NMFS</u>. 104.
- Pitcher, K. 1980a. "Food of the Harbor seal, <u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>, in the Gulf of Alaska." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 78(2):544-549.
- Pitcher, K. 1980b. "Stomach contents and feces as indicators of Harbor seal, <u>Phoca vitulina</u>, foods in the Gulf of Alaska." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 78(3):779-798.
- Pitcher, K. 1981. "Prey of the Steller sea lion, Eumetopias jubatus, in Gulf of Alaska." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin.</u> 79(3):467-472.
- Pitcher, K. 1989. "Harbor seal trend count surveys in southern Alaska, 1988." Final Report MMC MM4465853-1.
- Pitcher, K. 1990. "Major decline in number of harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>, on Tugidak Island, Gulf of Alaska." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 6(2):121-134.
- Regelin, W., L. Lowry, K. Frost, J. Lewis and K. Pitcher. 1996. "Application for a permit for scientific research under the Marine Mammal Protection Act: #P-66K" ADFG.

- Roffe, T. 1980. "Population, food habits, and behavior of pinnipeds in the Rogue River and their relationship to salmonid runs." Ph.D Thesis--Oregon State University. 155pp.
- Roffe, T. and B. Mate. 1984. "Abundances and feeding habits of pinnipeds in the Rogue River, Oregon." <u>Journal of Wildlife Management</u>. 48(4):1262-1274.
- Sease, J. 1992. "Status review Harbor seals (<u>Phoca vitulina</u>) in Alaska." <u>NMFS AFSC Processed Report 92-15</u>. 74pp.
- Shane, S. 1994. "Occurrence and habitat use of marine mammals at Santa Catalina Island, California from 1983-91." <u>Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences</u>. 93(1):13-29.
- Slater, L. and H. Markowitz. 1983. "Spring population trends in <u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u> in two central California coastal areas." <u>California Fish and Game</u>. 69(4):217-226.
- Springer, A. 1992. "A review: Walleye Pollock in the North Pacific--how much difference do they really make?." Fisheries Oceanography. 1(1):80-96.
- Stanley, W. and K. Shaffer. 1995. "Harbor seal (Phoca vitulina) predation on seined salmonids in the lower Klameth River, California." Marine Mammal Science. 11(3):376-385.
- Stewart, B. 1984. "Diurnal hauling patterns of harbor seals at San Miguel Island, California." <u>Journal of Wildlife Management</u>. 48(4):1459-1461.
- Stewart, B., G. Antonelis, R. DeLong and P. Yochem. 1988. "Abundance of harbor seals at San Miguel Island, California, 1927-1985." <u>Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences</u>. 87:39-43.
- Stewart, B. and P. Yochem. 1984. "Seasonal abundance of pinnipeds at San Nicholas Island, California, 1980-1982." <u>Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences</u>. 83(3):121-132.
- Swartzman, G. and R. Hogman. 1991. "Uncertainties and research needs regarding the Bering Sea and Antarctic marine ecosystems. Report on a workshop held in Seattle, Washington on December 12-13, 1990." 111pp.
- Temte, J. 1985. "Photoperiod and the timing of pupping in the Pacific harbor seal (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>) with notes on reproduction in northern fur seals and Dall porpoises." <u>M.S. Thesis, Oregon State University</u>. 147pp.
- Temte, J., M. Bigg and Ø. Wiig. 1991. "Clines revisited: The timing of pupping in the harbour seal (Phoca vitulina)." Journal of Zoology London. 224(4):617-632.

- Tohyama, C., S. Himeno, C. Watanabe, T. Suzuki and M. Marita. 1986. "The relationship of the increased level of metallothionein with heavy metal levels in the tissue of the harbor seal (Phoca vitulina)." Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety. 12(1):85-94.
- U.S. Air Force. 1996a. "Environmental information in support of a request for a letter of authorization for incidental harassment of marine mammals for the Orbital Sciences Corporation Taurus commercial space launch program." Vandenberg Air Force Base, California.
- U.S. Air Force. 1996b. "Final environmental information in support of a request for a letter of authorization for the incidental harassment of marine mammals by the LMLV program at SLC-6." Vandenberg Air Force Base, California.
- U.S. Air Force. 1996c. "Environmental information in support of a request for a letter of authorization for incidental harassment of marine mammals by the Titan II/Titan IV program Vandenberg Air Force Base, California." Vandenberg Air Force Base, California. 20p.
- U.S. Department of Commerce. 1996. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 Annual Report January 1, 1995-December 31, 1995. 124pp.
- Wagemann, R. and D. Muir. 1984. "Concentrations of heavy metals and organochlorines in marine mammals of northern waters: Overview and evaluation." Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. #1279:97pp.
- Walker, W., R. Risebrough, W. Jarman, B. DeLappe and J. Tefft. 1989. "Identification of tris (chlorophenyl) methanol in blubber of harbor seals from Puget Sound." <u>Chemosphere</u>. 18(9-10):1799-1804.
- Watts, P. 1992. "Thermal constraints on hauling out by harbour seals (<u>Phoca vitulina</u>)." <u>Canadian</u> Journal of Zoology. 70(3):553-560.
- Yochem, P., B. Stewart, R. DeLong and D. DeMaster. 1987. "Diel haul-out patterns and site fidelity of harbor seals (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>) on San Miguel Island, California, in autumn." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 3(4):323-332.

# Review of Steller (Northern) Sea Lions (Eumetopias jubatus) 1978-1997

# Population, Abundance, and Distribution

# Range:

Hokkaido, Japan to Kuril Islands and Sea of Okhotsk through the Aleutian Islands and south Bering Sea, along Alaska's southern coast, and south to California

# Breeding Range:

Chernyye Brat'ya ostrova in the Kuril Islands to Año Nuevo Island, central California (37°06' N) (two Stellers were born on San Miguel Island in 1982, but none have been seen there since 1984)

#### Preferred Habitat:

Rocky islands with isolated sloping areas, flat rocky areas with boulders, cobbles, and coarse, sandy beaches with free access to the sea

Stellers in the U.S. are separated into two stocks: west of Cape Suckling (144 °W) (U.S. Western stock) and east of Cape Suckling (U.S. Eastern stock). Phylogenetic studies support this separation (Small and DeMaster, 1995; Bickham et al, 1996). The population of the western stock is decreasing at a rapid rate and the population of the eastern stock is increasing slightly or remaining stable (Small and DeMaster, 1995; Hill et al, 1997). Boltnev and Mathisen (1996) suggested that increases in the population of Stellers in the Commander Islands up to the mid-1970's may have been due to immigration of Stellers in search of fat fish, such as herring, which were decreasing in the east. Immigration may be playing a part in the current decline of Stellers in the west, but Merrick et al (1987) state that no increases in the east are offsetting the rapid decline in the west. Stellers were listed as a threatened species under the U.S. ESA effective December 4, 1990 (Payne et al, 1996a; Fritz et al, 1995). The western stock was reclassified as endangered effective May 5, 1997 (Rogers, 1997). The  $N_{\text{min}}$  and PBR of the western stock are 42,536 and 383 respectively; for the eastern stock,  $N_{min}$  is 37,166 and PBR is 1,672 (Hill et al, 1997). The range-wide population was estimated to be 52,200 in 1994 (Regelin and Calkins, 1995). Hill et al (1997) estimated the western stock population to be 43,200 and the eastern stock population to be 23,900 (37,746 if British Columbia is included) in 1994. MMC's (1996) estimates were 33,600 and 18,600 respectively. NOAA's (1995) estimate for the western stock was 24,104 in 1994.

The range-wide population of Stellers has decreased considerably, from hundreds of thousands to tens of thousands from the 1950's and 1960's to the 1990's. At one time, Stellers were the most abundant sea lion species in North America (Braham et al, 1980). Regelin and Calkins' (1995) estimated range-wide population of 52,200 for 1994 is about 1/9 the estimated population of the late 1950's (240,000-300,00 (Mate, 1982)). Steller populations declined in Russia, the Aleutian Islands, the Bering Sea, Alaska, the Gulf of Alaska, and California from the 1950's and 1960's to the 1990's (Loughlin et al, 1993a; Lowry et al, 1989; Mate, 1982, NMFS, 1991). Severe declines occurred in the eastern Aleutian Islands, resulting in about 1/10 the population of the 1960's by 1994, but small increases were noted in the population in the mid-1990's (6.6% 1994-96) (MMC, 1997). MMC (1997) stated that populations at some major

rookeries and haul-outs in the western Gulf of Alaska and the eastern Aleutian Islands and Russia declined more than 90% from the 1960's to 1994. Springer (1992) states that Steller populations declined by 50-80% at rookeries throughout the Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska from the early 1970's to the early 1990's. Counts in the region from Kenai peninsula to Kiska Island, AK declined from 140,000 in the late 1950's to 68,000 in 1985 to 25,000 in 1989 and 1990 (Alverson, 1992). Loughlin et al (1990) suggest that the Steller decline began in the eastern Aleutian Islands in the mid-1970's and spread east to Kodiak Island in the late 1970's and early 1980's and west to the central and western Aleutian Islands in the early and mid-1980's. Counts of adults and juveniles decreased 21% and pup counts decreased 28% for the western stock 1990-94; counts of juveniles and adults increased 17% for the eastern stock 1990-94 (MMC, 1997). Population decreased 34.7 % in the western stock from 1989 to 1994 (Hill et al, 1997).

Counts of adults and juveniles in CA decreased 19% 1990-94, and the range of the eastern stock may be receding northward (MMC, 1997). Steller populations have increased or remained stable in Washington and Oregon from the 1950's and 1960's to the 1990's (NMFS, 1991; NOAA, 1995; Hill et al, 1997). Populations in British Columbia decreased from the early 1900's to the 1970's but increased in the 1980's and early 1990's (NOAA, 1995). Bigg (1984) reports the summer population is 6,000 in British Columbia.

There appears to be some debate as to whether or not Stellers migrate. Stellers display seasonal abundances and local movements of considerable distances. If they do not migrate, they do disperse widely (Loughlin et al, 1993a; Loughlin and Nelson, 1986; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988). The males generally move northward after breeding (Bigg, 1988; Brueggeman et al, 1990; Mate, 1982). Females also seem to move northward slightly later than males; some females in the Pribilof Islands may move southward (Mate, 1982). Hamanaka et al (1982) mention that Stellers may migrate seasonally along the southern coast of Hokkaido from the Kuril Islands and spend several months in southern Hokkaido waters. The bulk of the Steller breeding population is in the Aleutian Islands. Females may copulate at different colonies but deliver calves only at specific colonies (Kastelein and Weltz, 1990). Payne et al (1996a) also noted that females tend to have high fidelity to their native rookeries.

#### Food and Feeding

Stellers are opportunistic feeders and may have different prey preferences depending upon location, season, and perhaps even time of day (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Fritz et al, 1995; Merrick, 1995; Alverson, 1992; Jones, 1981). Stellers take advantage of seasonal and geographical abundances of prey species, and some populations may follow certain anadromous prey species. This includes lamprey as well as salmonids (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Bigg et al, 1990). Stellers have also been observed eating other pinnipeds (Byrnes and Hood, 1994; Lander and Kajimura, 1982; National Advisory Commission on Oceans and Atmosphere, 1985) and birds (O'Daniel and Schneeweis, 1992). Primarily, Stellers feed on semi-demersal of schooling fish (Fritz et al, 1995). They also feed heavily on commercially valuable species such as walleye pollock (Lowry, 1982; Lowry et al, 1989; Merrick, 1995). Springer (1992) estimates that Stellers consume 120,000 tons of walleye pollock/yr. (33% of their diet) in the Bering Sea. However, Boltnev and Mathisen (1996) state that Stellers fed from fish processing boats in the western Bering Sea in the 1960's refused walleye pollock but never refused herring. They suggest that Stellers shifted their diet to walleye pollock as herring populations decreased from

fishing pressure. Merrick (1995) also suggests that Steller prey preferences shifted to increased consumption of walleye pollock (65% increased consumption by juveniles from 1975-78 to 1985-86) due to declines in alternative prey. He also found that diets tend to be dominated by one or two taxa in each foraging area. He indicates that decreases in walleye pollock populations may have caused an increase in the foraging effort of Stellers, thereby decreasing survival of Stellers. Alverson (1992) suggests that walleye pollock may have less nutritional value than previously preferred prey species, perhaps causing health declines that have contributed to population declines.

Stellers forage mostly over the continental shelf, usually at between 4 and 50 m deep (Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; Loughlin 1993b). They generally do not forage any deeper than 200 m (Loughlin et al, 1993). Adult females generally depart from rookeries to feed in the evening and return early in the morning (Merrick et al, 1988; Merrick, 1995). Kajimura and Loughin (1988) also state that Stellers feed mostly at night. Merrick (1995) found that overall average foraging effort for adult females in AK was 3.24 hrs/day in summer and 4.30 hrs./day in winter. He found that overall average foraging effort of young-of-the-year in AK was 1.48 hrs./day. He also found that home range for foraging increases in the winter. The following prey species have been determined for Stellers:

<u>Category</u> Molluska	Scientific Name	Common Name
	Chiroteuthis sp.	Whiplash squid
	Decapoda	Crabs
	Decapoda	Squid
300	Gastropoda	Snails
	Gonatidae	Gonata squid
	Gonatus magister	Gonata squid
	Loligo opalescens	Market squid
	Octopoda	Octopi
	Octopus sp.	Octopodid octopus
	Onychoteuthis sp.	Hooked squid
	Paroctopus dofleini dofleini	Giant octopus
	Pelecypoda	Clams
	Pelecypoda	Mussels
	Pelecypoda	Shellfishes
Crustacea		
	Decapoda	Crabs
	Decapoda	Shrimps
	Chionoecetes sp.	Snow crab
	Hyas sp.	Spider crab
Agnatha		•
	Lampetra sp.	Lamprey
	<u>Lampetra tridentata</u> ( <u>Entosphenus tridentatus</u> )	Pacific lamprey
	Petromyzontidae	Lamprey
Chondrichthys	•	

Sharks

Apristurus brunneus Brown cat shark

Hydrolagus colliei Ratfish Raja sp. Skate Rajidae Skates Scylinorhinidae Cat sharks Squalus acanthias Spiny dogfish

Squalus suckleyi Dogfish

Osteichthys

Graycod Lumpfish Agonidae Poachers

Agonus acipenserinus Sturgeon poacher

Ammodytes hexapterus Sand lance Ammodytes personatus Sand lance Anoplopoma fimbria Sablefish

Aptocyclus ventricosus Smooth lumpsucker

Atheresthes sp. Arrowtooth or Kamchatka flounder

Surfperch

Atheresthes stomias Arrowtooth flounder Careproctus melanurus Blacktail snailfish

Careproctus sp. Snailfish Chilara sp. Cusk eel

Chilara taylori Spotted cusk eel

Citharichthys sp. Flounder Clupea pallasi Pacific herring Cottidae Sculpins Eleginus gracilis Saffron cod Embiotocidae

Engraulis mordax Northern anchovy

Engraulis sp. Anchovy Eopsetta sp. Sole Gadidae Cods Gadus macrocephalus Pacific cod Glyptocephalus sp. Flounder

Gymnocanthus sp. Sculpins Hemilepidotus hemilepidotus Red Irish lord Hemilepidotus jordani Yellow Irish lord

Hemilepidotus sp. Irish lord Hexagrammidae Greenlings Hexagrammos sp. Greenling Hippoglossus stenolepis Pacific halibut Limanda aspera Yellowfin sole Lycodes pacificus Blackbelly eelpout

Lycodes sp. **Eelpout** Lyopsetta sp. Sole

Mallotus villosus Capelin Merluccius productus Pacific hake Microgadus proximus Pacific tomcod Microstomus sp. Sole

Oncorhynchus keta Chum salmon Oncorhynchus kisutch Coho salmon Oncorhynchus sp. Salmon Ophiodon elongatus Lingcod Osmeridae Smelts

Parophrys sp. Sole Platichthys stellatus Starry flounder

Pleurogrammus monopterygius Atka mackerel Pleuronectes bilineatus Rock sole Pleuronectidae Flatfishes

Pleuronichthys sp. Turbot Porichthys notatus Plainfin midshipman

Porichthys sp. Midshipman Sardinops sagax Sardine Salmonidae Salmon Scorpaenidae Rockfishes Sebastes sp. Rockfish Spirinchus sp. Smelt

Stichaeidae Pricklebacks Thaleichthys pacificus Eulachon

Theragra chalcogramma Walleye pollock/Whiting

Trachurus symmetricus Jack mackerel Trichodon trichodon Pacific sandfish

Aves

Larus glaucescens Glaucous winged gull

Callorhinus ursinus Northern fur seal Phoca vitulina richardsi Harbor seal Zalophus californianus California sea lion

Other

Kelp Milk Stones/gravel

Sand

#### Habits

Mammalia

Haul-out behavior of Stellers may be location, age, and sex dependent and may be affected by breeding or foraging patters (Katstelein and Weltz, 1991). Haul-out patterns are also dependent upon tides (Kastelein and Weltz, 1991).

Adult female Stellers in AK and the Aleutian Islands were found to spend about 1/3 of their time at sea (Loughlin et al, 1993). Merrick (1995) found that adult females in AK dove to an average depth of 24.4 m, with a maximum of more than 250 m, in winter and to an average depth of 21.0 m, with a maximum of more than 150 m, in summer. He also found that young-of-the-year in AK dove to an average depth of 8.5 m, with a maximum of 72 m. He determined that average dive depth was 18.0 m, and 59.4% of dives were less than 10 m. Average dive duration was 1.45 min, and young-of-the-year made shorter dives than adult females (Merrick, 1995). Average trip distance was 17.1 km, and average home range for adult females in summer was 639 km², in winter was 6,569 km², and for young-of-the-year was 7,558 km² (Merrick, 1995). Loughlin et al (1993) also found that average dive depth for pups was 7.8 m and for adult females, was 23.4 m; pups did not dive deeper than 50 m, but adults dove close to 200 m. Also, they found that average dive duration for pups was 2.1 min. and for adults, was 2.5 min. Dives usually lasted about 1-6 min, with a maximum of 11 min. recorded (Loughlin et al, 1993). The average amount of time spent at sea per trip was 10.2 hrs. for pups and 39.9 hrs. for adults (Loughlin et al, 1993).

Stellers are not considered to occur in deep pelagic waters, but a few large groups were seen farther than 18-30 km offshore in the 1950's and 1960's (Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988). Large groups are now more frequently seen far out to sea associated with foreign and domestic commercial fishing vessels (Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988).

Stellers have been observed interacting with orcas with no apparent predator response from the orcas (Jacobsen, 1986). Stellers and northern fur seals fight on shared rookeries on Mednyi Island (Chenokov, 1984).

# Reproduction

Breeding season:

Late May to July (uniform throughout range (Bigg, 1985; 1988;

Merrick et al, 1995))

Implantation:

Late Sept. to early Oct.

Pupping season:

Late May to mid-July

Sexual maturity:

Females:

4-5 yrs. old

Males:

5-7 yrs. old (obtain territories at 9-13 yrs. old)

Lactation:

11-12 months

Stellers are polygynous, and males establish territories with harems of females with whom to mate (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988). Females have strong site fidelity to their native rookeries (Fritz et al, 1995; Kastelein and Weltz, 1990; Payne et al, 1996a). Reproductive senescence may occur at about 20 yrs. old (Lee et al, 1996). One instance of twinning in Stellers was reported in July, 1968 on Año Nuevo Island, CA (Spotte, 1982).

60-65% of adult females in AK give birth each year, although at least 90% implant the preceding November (Merrick, 1995). The first trip to sea for the female is usually 11-14 days

after giving birth (Merrick, 1995). Pups first enter the water 2-4 weeks after birth (Merrick, 1995).

On one occasion, a male Steller killed a female during a mating attempt on Año Nuevo Island in 1968 (LeBoeuf and Mesnick, 1991). The female resisted being mounted and kept turning to bite the male. Her neck was broken as the male attempted to pin her down. When high surf washed the body to sea, the male retrieved the corpse and copulated with it.

### **Mortality and Economics**

# Natural Mortality

Lidicker et al (1981) found extremely low genetic variability and genetic heterozygosity in Stellers in the northeastern Gulf of Alaska. This may be a factor contributing to the Steller population decline. However, Bickham et al (1996) stated that, according to their analyses, Stellers have not undergone a genetic bottleneck. Steller decline, particularly in the Channel Islands, may be partly due to competition from other pinnipeds, such as California sea lions, northern fur seals, and elephant seals (Payne et al, 1996a; NOAA, 1995).

Also, fecundity and/or juvenile survival may be lower than in years past (Strick et al, 1997), as evidenced by a decrease in the mean age of females (York, 1994). Castellini et al (1993) found that Stellers on Marmot Island, Alaska were leaner and that females were smaller and more anemic in 1985-86 than in the 1970's, and Calkins et al (1998) report that female Stellers in the Gulf of AK were shorter, thinner, and had lower massess in 1985-1986 than in 1975-1978. Regelin and Calkins (1995) found that Stellers in the Kodiak area were significantly smaller at age in the 1980's than in the 1970's. Blood analyses of Stellers in AK have revealed effects of stress (Bishop and Morado, 1995). Also, Steller pup survival decreased from the 1970's to the 1980's (MMC, 1997). However, Merrick et al (1988) state that declines in population are probably not due to declining reproductive rates or reduced pup survival. Rather, they suggest the declines are a result of a factor or agent that decreases juvenile survival or has no sex specific effect on adult survival. Merrick (1995) states that pups in decline areas are larger than those in southeastern AK, where population is stable or increasing. Alverson (1992) suggests that walleye pollock, which became a more predominant prey species in Stellers' diets in the 1980's, may have less nutritional value than previously preferred prey species, causing lowered health and fitness levels. Environmental perturbations may also be affecting populations. Counting errors and changes in survey techniques do not explain the declines, although, changes in haul-out behavior may have affected counts. A population viability analysis from 1993 based on data from 1985 to 1992 indicates a high probability of Steller extinction within 60 to 100 years (MMC, 1997).

Sharks and orcas prey on Stellers (NOAA, 1995; Hall, 1986; Barrett-Lennard et al, 1995; Frost et al, 1992; Baird and Dill, 1995, Baird and Stacey, 1989; Jacobsen, 1986; Hoyt, 1984; Sobolevsky and Mathisen, 1996; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; Perez, 1990; Matkin and Dahlheim, 1995). One orca's stomach was found to contain 15 Steller flipper tags (Barrett-Lennard et al, 1995). Matkin and Dahlheim (1995) found that 15% of identified transient predation in their study in northern southeastern AK was on Stellers.

Male Stellers may kill females in mating attempts (LeBoeuf and Mesnick, 1991). On one occasion, a male Steller killed a female during a mating attempt on Año Nuevo Island in 1968 (LeBoeuf and Mesnick, 1991).

At least 23 parasites, 2 bacteria, and 6 viruses have been found in or on Stellers:

Bacteria

**Chlamydia** 

Chlamydia psittaci

<u>Leptospira</u>

Merrick et al, 1987 Pitcher, 1990

Merrick et al, 1987; Pitcher,

1990

Viruses

SMSV 2, 5, 6, 7, 13

Tillamook calicivirus

Smith et al, 1986; Barlough et al,

1988; Berry et al, 1990

Smith et al, 1986

**Parasites** 

Cestoda

Delyamure and Krotov, 1955

Diphyllobothrium pacificum

Diplogonopories violettae

Diplogonoporus fasciatus

Adenocephalus pacificus

Pyramicocephalus phocarum

Nematoda

Anisakis simplex

Anisakis tridentata

Contracaecum ogmorhinic

Contracaecum osculatum

Porrocaecum decipiens

Parafilaroides nanus

Parafilaroides prolificus

Anisakis similis

Uncinaria hamiltoni

<u>Uncinaria</u> <u>lucasi</u>

Acanthocephala

Bolbosoma bobrovi

Corynosoma strumosum

Corynosoma villosum

Acarina

Orthohalarachne attenuata

Orthohalarachne diminuata

Orthohalarachne zalophi (zoo)

Anoplura

Anophryocephalus ochotensis

Nybelin, 1931; Margolis, 1956

Yurakhno, 1986

Krabbe, 1865; Stunkard, 1948

Nybelin, 1931; King, 1964

Fabricius, 1780; Monticelli, 1890

Rudolphi, 1809; Baylis, 1920

Kreis, 1938

D'Amelio et al, 1994

Rudolphi, 1802; Baylin, 1920

Krabbe, 1878; Baylis, 1916

Dougherty and Herman, 1947

Dougherty and Herman, 1947

Baird, 1853; Baylis, 1920

Baylis, 1933

Loughlin and Merrick, 1989

Krotov and Delyamure, 1952

Rudolphi, 1802; King, 1964

van Cleave, 1953

Banks, 1910; Newell, 1947

Fay and Furman, 1982

Oudemans, 1916; Newell, 1947

# Antarctophthirius microchir

Trouessart and Neumann, 1888; Ferris, 1916

It is hard to determine how significant diseases are as a cause of mortality. Not all diseases are fatal, and some bacteria and parasites may be normally present in Stellers without causing any serious health problems. Diseases may affect fecundity and other aspects of reproductive success. Populations stressed for other reasons may be more susceptible to negative effects from disease.

# Anthropogenic Interactions and Mortality

Pollution is a serious threat to pinniped populations (Mate, 1982). Organochlorines, PCB's, DDE, DDT, and heavy metals are commonly found in Steller tissue and blood samples (Loughlin et al, 1996; Kim et al, 1996a; 1996b; Tanabe et al, 1994). OC levels were found to be higher in males than in females sampled in AK from 1976-78 (Loughlin et al, 1996). Loughlin et al (1996) also found that OC levels increased with age in males and increased with age in females to age five, then decreased to age 25. Females may lose 80% of their body burden of PCBs and 79% of their body burden of DDT to their first pup through gestation and lactation (Loughlin et al, 1996). In Loughlin et al's (1996) sample, PCB>DDT>CHL>HCH. Tanabe et al (1994) also found PCB>DDT>HCH. BT has been found in Stellers from Hokkaido, Japan (Kim et al, 1996a; 1996b). Kim et al (1996b) found in a 1994-95 sample that BT is excreted through shedding hair, among other methods. No sex or age differences were found in levels of BT, so transfer through gestation and lactation probably do no occur in Stellers (Kim et al, 1996b). Mate (1982) states, that probably the greatest single threat to Stellers is one shared by all marine mammals: increased concentrations of man-made toxicants.

Humans also cause mortality by incidental and direct kills. A small number of Stellers have been collected annually for research and display (about 12 Stellers/yr. according to Mate (1982)). Before the MMPA of 1972 and the Canadian Federal Fisheries Act of 1970, hunting was a very significant source of mortality for Stellers. At least 45,943 Stellers were killed in British Columbia between 1912 and 1968 (Bigg, 1984).

Stellers were commercially harvested in the Gulf of AK and eastern Aleutian Islands from 1959 to 1972 (Alverson, 1992). 45,788 pups were harvested from 1963 to 1972 (Alverson, 1992).

Subsistence harvest is allowed under the MMPA (Hill et al, 1997). Ninety-nine percent of the 1993-95 subsistence harvest was from the western stock (Hill et al, 1997). The estimated harvest of Stellers from the western stock was 339 in 1995 (MMC, 1997). The mean annual harvest from 1993-95 was 412/yr. Since the PBR of the western stock was lowered from 776 (Small and DeMaster, 1995) to 383 (Hill et al, 1997) in 1996, this level of mortality exceeds the PBR and is considered significant. The mean annual harvest of the eastern stock from 1993-95 was 2/yr., but harvest in British Columbia is unknown (Hill et al, 1997). Other non-fishery, human activities that affect populations are oil and gas industry activities (e.g. exploration, lease sales, contingency plans, spills), hunting, tourism, dredging, logging, research activity, and disturbance (Pascual and Adkison, 1994; MMC, 1997; Castellini et al, 1993).

Fisheries cause mortality directly through incidental and illegal kills and indirectly through competition with Stellers for their prey species. Changes in walleye pollock and other

prey availability due to competition with the fishery may be a significant factor in Steller decline (Shima et al, 1994; Alverson, 1992). Steller consumption of walleye pollock decreased from 1976 to 1986 as the fishery catch increased (Lowry et al, 1989). Also, Steller dependence of walleye pollock may be a result of previous fishing pressure on their preferred prey species, herring (Boltnev and Mathisen, 1996). Ninety percent of marine mammals incidentally taken by foreign vessel fisheries in the north Pacific and Bering Sea from 1978 to 1981 were Stellers (Loughlin et al, 1983). Over 20,000 Stellers were killed in the Gulf of AK, Bering Sea, and Aleutian Islands from 1966 to 1988 in foreign and joint venture trawl fisheries (MMC, 1997). Stellers are also shot by fisherpeople protecting their gear and their catch (Alverson, 1992). Direct fishery related mortality (including commercial and subsistence harvest) ranged from 1.1% to 4.9% of the population from 1960 to 1990 (Alverson, 1992). Steller population declines from 1985 to 1989 far exceed direct losses from fishing related activities (Alverson, 1992). Fisheries that take Stellers incidentally and annual mean mortality are as follows (Hill et al, 1997; MMC, 1997; Alverson, 1992):

#### Western U.S. stock

Bering Sea/Aleutian Island groundfish trawl	12
Gulf of AK groundfish trawl	1.2
Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands groundfish longline	0.2
Gulf of AK groundfish longline	1.0
Prince William Sound salmon drift gillnet	14.5
AK peninsula/Aleutian Islands salmon set gillnet	0.75
Cook Inlet salmon drft gillnet	0.5
Bristol Bay salmon drift gillnet	3.5
Prince William Sound set gillnet	0.5
AK miscellaneous finfish set gillnet	0.25
AK halibut longline	0.2
Unimak salmon driftnet	
Russian salmon coastal trap-net	
Japanese, U.S. and Soviet herring gillnet and seine	
Foreign and U.S. crab tanglenet, trawl, and pot	
Foreign and U.S. shrimp	
Eastern U.S. stock	
CA/OR thresher shark an swordfish drift gillnet	2.8
WA/OR/CA groundfish trawl	0.2
British Columbia aquaculture predator control program	9.8
Southeast AK salmon drift gillnet	1.25
Foreign and U.S. crab tanglenet, trawl, and pot	
Foreign and U.S. shrimp	

Incidental mortality of Stellers in the western stock is about 41/yr. according to MMC (1997) and about 35/yr. according to Hill et al (1997). This is close to or exceeds 10% of the PBR (38) and is likely significant (Hill et al, 1997). Incidental mortality of Stellers in the eastern stock is about 14/yr. (Hill et al, 1997). This is well below 10% of the PBR (167) and is considered insignificant (Hill et al, 1997).

Estimated annual total human-caused mortality and serious injury of Stellers in the western stock is 447/yr. (Hill et al, 1997); this level of mortality exceeds 10% of the PBR (38) (Hill et al, 1997) and is considered significant. For the eastern stock, the estimate was 17/yr.; this level of mortality does not exceed 10% of the PBR (167) (Hill et al, 1997) and is considered insignificant. The amount of illegal kill is unknown (Hill et al, 1997; Alverson, 1992).

Stellers may negatively impact some fisheries. Stellers prey on commercially valuable species such as walleye pollock (Loughlin and Merrick, 1989; Smith, 1995; Springer, 1992; Lowry, 1982) and salmon (Roffe, 1980; Roffe and Mate, 1984; Fiscus, 1980). However, walleye pollock did not become a major prey item of Stellers until the 1980's, possibly due to reduction of preferred prey species by commercial fisheries (Alverson, 1992; Boltnev and Mathisen, 1996). Roffe and Mate (1984) state that consumption of salmon and steelhead by pinnipeds is not a threat to the fish stocks they observed in the Rogue River, OR. Also, Stellers may benefit salmon by preying heavily on lamprey, a parasite of salmon (Roffe, 1980; Roffe and Mate, 1984). In British Columbia, Stellers interfere with local commercial fisheries by preying on salmon and halibut and damaging gear and captured fish (Bigg, 1984). They disperse schools of herring and enter nets in herring gillnet and seine fisheries (Bigg, 1984). Also, they are suspected of feeding on inshore stocks of cod (Bigg, 1984).

### **Abstracts Cited**

- Baird, R. and L. Dill. 1995. "Occurrence and behavior of transient killer whales: Seasonal pod specific variability, foraging behaviour, and prey handling." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology Review of Canadian Zoology</u>. 73(7):1300-1311.
- Baird, R. and P. Stacey. 1989. "Observations on the reactions of sea lion, <u>Zalophus californianus</u> and <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, to killer whales, <u>Orcinus orca</u>: Evidence of 'prey' having a 'search image' for predators." <u>Canadian Field Naturalist</u>. 103(3):426-428.
- Brodeur, R. and K. Bailey. 1996. "Predation on the early life stages of marine fish: A case study on walleye pollock in the Gulf of Alaska." In <u>Proceedings of an International Workshop:</u>

  <u>Survival Strategies in Early Life Stages of Marine Resources, Yokohama (Japan), 11-12</u>

  <u>Oct., 1994</u> by Watanabe, Y., Y. Yamashita and Y. Oozeki (eds.). 245-260.
- Byrnes, P. and W. Hood. 1994. "First account of Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) predation on a California sea lion (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>)." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 10(3):381-383.
- Chelnokov, F. 1983. "Abundance of the northern sea lions and their relations with fur seals at the south-eastern rookery in Mednyj Island (the Commodore Islands)." <u>Biol. Marya.</u> #4:20-24.
- Chugunkov, D. 1982. "On the abundance of fur seals and northern sea-lions from the northwestern hauling-out ground on Bering Island in autumn and winter." <u>Vopr. Geogr. Kamchatki.</u> #8:72-74.
- D'Amelio, S., S. Mattiucci, L. Paggi, P. Orecchia, G. Nascetti, R. Cianchi, L. Bullini and L. Margolis. 1994. "Genetic variation of the pinniped parasite <u>Contracaecum ogmorhini</u> (Ascaridida, Anisakidae)." <u>Parasitologia</u>. 36(suppl.):40.
- Fay, F. and D. Furman. 1982. "Nasal mites (Acari: Halarachnidae) in the spotted seal, <u>Phoca largha</u> Pallas, and other pinnipeds of Alaskan waters." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 18(1):63-68.
- Fiscus, C. 1980. "Marine mammal-salmonid interactions: A review." In <u>Proceedings of a Symposium on Salmonid Ecosystems of the North Pacific Ocean, Otter Crest, OR, May, 1978</u> by McNeil, W. and D. Himsworth (eds.). 121-132.
- Fiscus, C., D. Rugh and T. Loughlin. 1981. "Census of northern sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) in central Aleutian Islands, Alaska, 17 June-15 July, 1979, with notes on other marine mammals and birds." <u>NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC17</u>. 113pp.
- Frost, K. and L. Lowry. 1986. "Sizes of walleye pollock, <u>Theragra chalcogramma</u>, consumed by marine mammals in the Bering Sea." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 84(1):192-196.

- Frost, K., R. Russell and L. Lowry. 1992. "Killer whales, <u>Orcinus orca</u>, in the southeast Bering Sea: Recent sightings and predation on other marine mammals." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 8(2):110-119.
- Loughlin, T. 1993b. "Status and pelagic distribution of otariid pinnipeds in the Bering Sea during winter." NMFS NMML Alaska Fisheries Science Center.
- Loughlin, T. and R. Miller. 1989. "Growth of the northern fur seal colony on Bogoslof Island, Alaska." <u>Arctic</u>. 42(4):368-372.
- Loughlin, T., A. Perlov and V. Vladimirov. 1992. "Range-wide survey and estimation of total number of Steller sea lions in 1989." Marine Mammal Science. 8(3):220-239.
- Lyons, E. and M. Keyes. 1978. "Observations on the infectivity of parasitic third-stage larvae of Uncinaria lucasi Stiles 1901 (Nematoda: Ancylostomatidae) of northern fur seals, Callorhinus ursinus Linn., on St. Paul Island, Alaska." Journal of Parasitology. 64(3):454-458.
- O'Daniel, D. and J. Schneeweis. 1992. "Steller sea lion, <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, predation on glaucous-winged gulls, <u>Larus glaucescens</u>." <u>Canadian Field Naturalist</u>. 106(2):268.
- Perlov, A. 1977. "The census of Steller's sea-lions in the Sea of Okhotsk." <u>Byul. Mosk. O va Ispyt. Prir. Biol.</u> 82(4):19-22.
- Pitcher, K. and D. Calkins. 1981. "Reproductive biology of Steller sea lions in the Gulf of Alaska." <u>Journal of Mammalogy</u>. 62(3):599-605.
- Sease, J., J. Lewis, D. McAllister, R. Merrick and S. Mello. 1993. "Aerial and ship-based surveys of Steller sea lions <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u> in Southeast Alaska, the Gulf of Alaska, and Aleutian Islands during June and July 1992." <u>NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-17</u>. 65pp.
- Smith, T. 1995. "United States practice and the Bering Sea: Is it consistent with a norm of ecosystem management?" Ocean Coastal Law Journal. 1(2):141-186.
- Yurakhno, M. 1986. "<u>Diplogonoporus violettae</u> sp.n. (Cestoda, Diphyllobothriidae) a parasite from <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u> Schreb from the Bering Sea." <u>Parazitologiya</u>. 20(1):39-45.

### **Literature Cited**

- Ainley, D., C. Strong, H. Huber, T. Lewis and S. Morrell. 1980. "Predation by sharks on pinnipeds at the Farallon Islands." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 78(4):941-949.
- Alverson, D. 1992. "A review of commercial fisheries and the Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>): The conflict arena." <u>Reviews in Aquatic Sciences</u>. 6(3,4):203-256.
- Antonelis, G. and C. Fiscus. 1980. "The pinnipeds of the California current." <u>Report CCOFI</u>. 21:68-78.
- Balsiger, J. 1995 AWorkshop report Bering Sea ecosystem study" NMFS, Anchorage AK, November 2-3, 1995.
- Barlough, J., E. Berry, D. Skilling and A. Smith. 1988. "Prevalence and distribution of serum neutralizing antibodies to San Miguel sea lion virus types 6 and 7 in selected populations of marine mammals." <u>Diseases of Aquatic Organisms</u>. 5(2):75-80.
- Barlow, J., R. Baird, J. Heyning, K. Wynne, A. Manville, L. Lowry, D. Hanan, J. Sease and V. Burkanov. 1994. "A review of cetacean and pinniped mortality in coastal fisheries along the west coast of the USA and Canada and the east coast of the Russian federation." In Report of the International Whaling Commission: Gillnets and Cetaceans by Perrin, W., G. Donovan and J. Barlow (eds.). #15:405-425.
- Barlow, J., S. Swartz, T. Eagle and P. Wade. 1995. "U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, backgrounds, and a summary of the 1995 assessments." NOAA TM NMFS-OPR-6. 73pp.
- Barrett-Lennard, L., K. Heise, E. Saulitis, G. Ellis and C. Matkin. 1995. "The impact of killer whale predation on Steller sea lion populations in British Columbia and Alaska." Report for North Pacific Universities Marine Mammal Research Consortium. Fisheries Centre, University of British Columbia, Room 18, Hut B-3, 6248 Biological Sciences Road, Vancouver, British Columbia V6T 1Z4. 66pp.
- Berry, E., D. Skilling, J. Barlough, N. Vedros, L. Gage and A. Smith. 1990. "New marine calicivirus serotype infective for swine." <u>American Journal of Veterinary Research</u>. 51(8):1184-1187.
- Bickham, J., J. Patton and T. Loughlin. 1996. "High variability for control-region sequences in a marine mammal: Implications for conservation and biogeography of Steler sea lions (Eumetopias jubatus)." Journal of Mammalogy. 77(1):95-108.
- Bigg, M. 1984. "Sighting and kill data for the Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) and California sea lion (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) in British Columbia, 1892-1982, with some

- records from Washington and southeastern Alaska." <u>Canadian Data Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. #460:191pp.
- Bigg, M. 1985. "Status of the Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) and California sea lion (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) in British Columbia." <u>Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>, #77. 24pp.
- Bigg, M. 1988. "Status of the Steller sea lion, <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, in Canada." <u>Canadian Field Naturalist</u>. 102(2):315-336.
- Bigg, M., G. Ellis, P.Cottrell and L. Milette. 1990. "Predation by harbour seals and sea lions on adult salmon in Comox Harbour and Cowichan Bay, British Columbia." <u>Canadian Technical Report Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. #1769:35pp.
- Bishop, D. and J. Morado. 1995. "Results on blood cell morphology and differential blood cell counts from seventeen Steller sea lion <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u> pups." <u>Diseases of Aquatic Organisms</u>. 23(1):1-6.
- Boltnev, A. and O. Mathisen. 1996. "Historical trends in abundance of Steller sea lions (Eumetopias jubatus) in the northwest Pacific ocean." In Ecology of the Bering Sea: A Review of Russian Literature by Mathisen, O and K. Coyle (eds.). #96-01:297-306.
- Braham, H. 1992. "Scientific investigations of the National Marine Mammal Laboratory, 1990." <u>Polar Record.</u> 28(164):43-46.
- Braham, H., R. Everitt and D. Rugh. 1980. "Northern sea lion population decline in the eastern Aleutian Islands." <u>Journal of Wildlife Management</u>. 44(1):25-33.
- Brueggeman, J., G. Green, K. Balcomb, C. Bowlby, R. Grotefendt, K. Briggs, M. Bonnell, R. Ford, D. Varoujean, D. Heinemann and D. Chapman. 1990. "Oregon –Washington Marine Mammal and Seabird Surveys: Information Synthesis and Hypotheses Formulation." OCS-MMS-89-0030.
- Calkins, D., E. Becker and K. Pitcher. 1998. "Reduced body size of female Steller sea lions from a declining population in the Gulf of Alaska." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 14(2):232-244.
- Castellini, M. and D. Calkins, 1993. "Mass estimates using body morphology in Steller sea lions." Marine Mammal Science. 9(1):48-54.
- Castellini, A., R. Davis, T. Loughlin and T. Williams. 1993. "Blood chemistry and body condition of Steller sea lion pups at Marmot Island, Alaska." <u>Status and Pelagic Distribution of Otariid Pinnipeds in the Bering Sea during Winter</u>. p.50-58.

- Chelnokov, F. 1984. "Abundance of sea lions and their relationship with fur seals at the southeastern hauling ground of Mednyi Island (Commander Islands)." <u>Soviet Journal of Marine Biology</u>. 9(4):193-195.
- Consiglieri, L., H. Braham, M. Duhlheim, C. Fiscus, P. McGuire, C. Peterson and D. Pippenger. 1982. "Seasonal distribution and relative abundance of marine mammals in the Gulf of Alaska." <u>Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessmeth program. Final Reports of Principal Investigators OCS/MMS-89/0026</u>. 61:189-346.
- Courbis, S. 1997. "Determinations of Prey Species (as well as some population trend and fisheries interaction information) for Pacific Harbor seals, <a href="Phoca vitulina">Phoca vitulina</a>, Steller (or Northern) sea lions, <a href="Eumetopias jubatus">Eumetopias jubatus</a>, and California sea lions, <a href="Zalophus californianus">Zalophus californianus</a> on the west coast of North America (Review of Literature 1960-present)." Unpub.
- Courbis, S. 1997. "Population Numbers, Abundances, and Distributions (as well as some management and mortality information) for Pacific Harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina</u>, Steller (or Northern) sea lions, <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, and California sea lions, <u>Zalophus californianus</u> in the Pacific (Review of Literature 1980-present)." Unpub.
- Dailey, M. and R. Brownell. 1972. "A checklist of marine mammal parasites." In Mammals of the Sea Biology and Medicine by Ridgeway, S. (ed.). 528-589
- Eley, T. 1981. "<u>Dipetalenema spirocauda</u> in Alaska marine mammals." <u>Journal of Wildlife</u>
  <u>Diseases</u>. 17(1):65-67.
- Fritz, L., R. Ferrero and R. Berg. 1995. "The threatened status of Steller sea lions, <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, under the Endangered Species Act: Effects on Alaska groundfish fisheries management." <u>Marine Fisheries Review</u>. 57(2):14-27.
- Hall, J. 1986. "Notes on the distribution and feeding behavior of killer whales in Prince William Sound, Alaska." In <u>Behavioral Biology of Killer Whales</u> by Kirkevold, B. and J. Lockard (eds.). p.69-83.
- Hamanaka, T., T. Itoo and S. Mishima. 1982. "Age-related change and distribution of cadmium and zinc concentrations in the Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubata</u>) from the coast of Hokkaido, Japan." <u>Marine Pollution Bulletin</u>. 13(2):57-61.
- Hill, P., D. DeMaster and R. Small. 1997. "Alaska marine mammal stock assessments 1996." NOAA TM NMFS AFSC 78. #78:150pp.
- Hobson, K., J. Sease, R. Merrick and J. Piatt. 1997. "Investigating trophic relationships of pinnipeds in Alaska and Washington using stable isotope ratios of nitrogen and carbon." <a href="Marine Mammal Science">Marine Mammal Science</a>. 13(1):114-132.
- Hoyt, E. 1984. Orca the Whale Called Killer. Ontario, Canada:Camden House.

- Itoo, T., H. Katoh, K. Wada, K. Shimazaki and K. Arai. 1983. "Report of an ecological survey of the Steller sea lion in Hokkaido." <u>Canadian Translation Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. #4914:60pp.
- Jacobsen, J. 1986. "The behavior of Orcinus orca in the Johnstone Strait, British Columbia." In Behavioral Biology of Killer Whales by Kirkevold, B. and J. Lockard (eds.). p.135-185.
- Jameson, R. and K. Kenyon. 1977. "Prey of sea lions in the Rogue River, Oregon." <u>Journal of Mammalogy</u>. 58(4):672.
- Jeffries, S. 1984. "Marine mammals of the Columbia River Estuary." Final Report on the Marine Mammal Work Unit of the Columbia River Estuary Data Development Program. 62pp.
- Jones, R. 1981. "Food habits of smaller marine mammals from northern California." <u>Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences</u>. 42(16):409-433.
- Kajimura, H. and T. Loughlin. 1988. "Marine mammals in the oceanic food web of the eastern subarctic Pacific." In <u>The Biology of the Subarctic Pacific Part 2</u> by Nemoto, T. and W. Pearcy (eds.). #26:187-223.
- Kastelein, R. and F. Weltz. 1990. "Distribution, abundance, reproduction and behaviour of Steller sea lions (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) in Prince William Sound, Alaska." <u>Aquatic Mammals</u>. 15(4):145-157.
- Kastelein, R. and F. Weltz. 1991. "Distribution and behaviour of Steller sea lions (Eumetopias jubatus) in Prince William Sound, Alaska, June, 1989." <u>Aquatic Mammals</u>. 17(2):91-97.
- Kim, G., J. Lee, S. Tanabe, H. Iwata, R. Tatsukawa and K. Shimazaki. 1996a. "Specific accumulation and distribution of butyltin compounds in various organs and tissues of the Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>): Comparison with organochlorine accumulation pattern." <u>Marine Pollution Bulletin</u>. 32(7):558-563.
- Kim, G., S. Tanabe, R. Tatsukawa, T. Loughlin and K. Shimazaki. 1996b. "Characteristics of butyltin accumulation and its biomagnification in Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>)." <u>Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry</u>
- Lander, R. and H. Kajimura. 1982. "Status of northern fur seals." In <u>Mammals in the Seas</u>
  <u>Volume IV Samll Cetaceans, Seals, Sirenians, and Otters</u> by FAO. p.319-345.
- LeBoeuf, B. and S. Mesnick. 1991. "Lethal injuries to adult female elephant seals." <u>Behaviour</u>. 116(1-2):143-159.

- Lee, J., S. Tanabe, H. Umino, R. Tatsukawa, T. Loughlin and D. Calkins. 1996. "Persistent organochlorines in steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) from the bulk of Alaska and the Bering Sea." <u>Marine Pollution Bulletin</u>. 32(7):535-544.
- Lidicker, W., R. Sage and D. Calkins. 1981. "Biochemical variation in northern sea lions from Alaska." In: <u>Mammalian Population Genetics</u> by M. Smith and J. Joule (eds.). Athens: University of Georgia Press. 14pp.
- Loughlin, T. 1993a. "Review of information on the status of northern fur seals and Steller sea lions and their use of the Bering Sea in winter." <u>Status and Pelagic Distribution of Otariid Pinnipeds in the Bering Sea during Winter</u>. p.1-17.
- Loughlin, T., B. Ballachey and B. Wright. 1996. "Overview of studies to determine injury caused by the Exxon Valdez oil spill to marine mammals." <u>Proceedings of the Exxon Valdex Oil Spill Symposium</u> by Rice, S., R. Spies, D. Wolfe and b. Wright (eds.). 18:798-808.
- Loughlin, T., L. Consiglieri, R. DeLong and A. Actor. 1983. "Incidental catch of marine mammals by foreign fishing vessels." Marine Fisheries Review. 45(7/9):44-49.
- Loughlin, T. and R. Merrick. 1989. "Comparison of commercial harvest of walleye pollock and northern sea lion abundance in the Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska." In <u>Proceedings of the International Symposium on the Biology and Management of Walleye Pollock.</u>

  <u>Anchorage, AK, 14-16 Nov., 1988 AK-SG-89-01</u> by Melteff, B (ed.). #89-1:679-700
- Loughlin, T., R. Merrick, C. Antonelis, B. Robson, R. Hill and M. Kiyota. 1993. "Use of the Bering Sea during winter by northern fur seals and Steller sea lions using satelliee linked telemetry." <u>Status and Pelagic Distribution of Otariid Pinnipeds in the Bering Sea during Winter</u>. p.18-49.
- Loughlin, T. and R. Nelson. 1986. "Incidental mortality of northern sea lions in Shelikof Strait, Alaska." Marine Mammal Science. 2(1):14-33.
- Loughlin, T., A. Perlov and V. Vladimirov. 1990. "Survey of northern sea lions (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) in the Gulf of Alaska and Aleutian Islands during June 1989." <u>NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-176</u>. 32pp.
- Loughlin, T., D. Rugh and C. Fiscus. 1984. "Northern sea lion distribution and abundance: 1956-80." Journal of Wildlife Management. 48(3):729-740.
- Lowry, L. 1982. "Documentation and assessment of marine mammal-fishery interactions in the Bering Sea." <u>Transactions of the 47th North American Wildlife Natural Resource Conference</u>. p.300-311.
- Lowry, L., K. Frost and T. Loughlin. 1989. "Importance of Walleye Pollock in the diets of marine mammals in the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea and implications for fishery

- management." <u>Proceedings of the International Symposium on Biology and Management of Walleye Pollock.</u>
- Mate, B. 1982. "History and present status of the northern (Steller) sea lion, <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>." In <u>Mammals in the Seas Volume IV Small Cetaceans</u>, <u>Seals</u>, <u>Sirenians</u>, and <u>Otters</u> by FAO. p.311-317.
- Matkin, D. and M. Dahlheim. 1995. "Feeding behaviors of killer whales in northern southeastern Alaska." In <u>Proceedings of the Third Glacier Bay Science Symposium</u>, 1993 by Engstrom (ed.). p.246-253.
- Merrick, R. 1987. "Behavioral and demographic characteristics of northern sea lion rookeries." M.S. Thesis Oregon State University, Corvallis. 124pp.
- Merrick, R. 1995. "The relationship of the foraging ecology of Steller sea lions (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) to their population decline in Alaska." <u>Ph.D Dissertation University of Washington</u>. 171pp.
- Merrick, R., R. Brown, D. Calkins and T. Loughlin. 1995. "A comparison of Steller sea lion, <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, pup masses between rookeries with increasing and decreasing populations." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin.</u> 93(4):753-758.
- Merrick, R., L. Ferm, R. Everitt, R. Ream and L. Lessard. 1991. "Aerial and ship-based surveys of northern sea lions (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) in the Gulf of Alaska and Aleutian Islands during June and July 1990." <u>NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-196</u>. 41pp.
- Merrick, R., P. Gearin, S. Osmek and D. Withrow. 1988. "Field studies of northern sea lions at Ugamak Island, Alaska during the 1985 and 1986 breeding seasons." NOAA-TM-NFMS-F/NWC-143. 65pp.
- Merrick, R., Loughlin, T. and D. Calkins. 1987. "Decline in abundance of the northern sea lion, Eumetopias jubatus, in Alaska, 1956-86." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 85(2):351-365.
- MMC. 1997. Marine Mammal Commission Annual Report to Congress 1996. 247pp.
- MMS. 1996. "Alaska environmental studies strategic plan FY 1998-1999." 133p.
- National Advisory Commission on Oceans and Atmosphere. 1985. "North Pacific fur seals: Current problems and opportunities concerning conservation and management." <u>PB85-216059/GAR</u>. 97pp.
- NMFS, 1991. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-1. 123pp.
- NMFS, 1992. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-2. 148pp.

- NMFS, 1993. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-15. 156pp.
- NMFS. 1997. "Decline of Steller sea lion continues species reclassified as two populations—endangered in most of Alaska current fishing operations may continue." <u>Subject: sea lion: Western stock of Steller sea lions reclassified</u>
  <a href="http://www1.wheelock.edu/archives/whalenet/0253.html">http://www1.wheelock.edu/archives/whalenet/0253.html</a>.
- NOAA. 1995. Federal Register. Department of Commerce. 60(192):51,968-51,978.
- Pascual, M. and M. Adkison. 1994. "The decline of the Steller sea lion in the Northeast pacific: Demography, harvest or environment?" <u>Ecological Applications</u>. 4(2):393-403.
- Payne, P., B. Blaylock, D. Potter, L. Hansen, J. Hain, S. Mello, S. Mizroch and R. Small. 1996a. "Conservation and recovery programs." <u>Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 Annual Report January 1, 1995 to December 31, 1995</u>. p.35-67.
- Payne, P., D. DeMaster, T. Loughlin, R. Miller, S. Mello, R. Morris and D. Withrow. 1996b. "Alaska native take of marine mammals." Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972

  <u>Annual Report January 1, 1995 to December 31, 1995</u>. p.73-77
- Perez, M. and T. Loughlin. 1991. "Incidental catch of marine mammals by foreign and joint venture trawl vessels in the U.S. EEZ of the North Pacific, 1973-88." <u>NOAA-TR-NMFS</u>. 104
- Perez, M. 1990. "Review of marine mammal population and prey information for Bering Sea ecosystem studies." NOAA TM NMFS F/NWC-186. #186:81pp.
- Pitcher, K. 1981. "Prey of the Steller sea lion, Eumetopias jubatus, in Gulf of Alaska." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 79(3):467-472.
- Pitcher, K. 1990. "Major decline in numbr of harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>, on Tugidak Island, Gulf of Alaska," <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 6(2):121-134.
- Regelin, W. and D. Calkins. 1995. "Application for permit for scientific research under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and Endangered Species Act."
- Roffe, T. 1980. "Population, food habits, and behavior of pinnipeds in the Rogue River and their relationship to salmonid runs." Ph.D Thesis--Oregon State University. 155pp.
- Roffe, T. and B. Mate. 1984. "Abundances and feeding habits of pinnipeds in the Rogue River, Oregon." <u>Journal of Wildlife Management</u>. 48(4):1262-1274.
- Rogers, J. 1997. "Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: Change in lisint status of Steller sea lion." Federal Register. 62(108)

- Shima, M., A. Hollowed and G. Van Blaricom. 1994. "Models examining marine mammal-fishery interactions in the Gulf of Alaska, USA and comparisons to other ecosystems." <a href="ICES">ICES</a> 19pp.
- Small, R. and D. DeMaster, 1995. "Alaska marine mammal stock assessments 1995." NOAA TM NMFS-AFSC-57.
- Smith, A., D. Skilling, J. Barlough and E. Berry. 1986. "Distribution in the north Pacific Ocean, Bering Sea, and Arctic Ocean of animal populations known to carry pathogenic caliciviruses." <u>Diseases of Aquatic Organisms</u>. 2(1):73-80.
- Sobolevsky, Y. and O. Mathisen. 1996. "Distribution, abundance, and trophic relationships of Bering Sea cetaceans." In Ecology of the Bering Sea: A Review of Russian Literature by Mathisen, O. and K. Coyle (eds.). #96-01:265-275.
- Springer, A. 1992. "A review: Walleye Pollock in the North Pacific--how much difference do they really make?." Fisheries Oceanography. 1(1):80-96.
- Spotte, S. 1982. "The incidence of twins in pinnipeds." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology</u>. 60(9):2226-2233.
- Strick, J., L. Fritz and J. Lewis. 1997. "Aerial and ship-based surveys of Steller sea lions (Eumetopias jubatus) in southeast Alaska, the Gulf of AK, and Aleutian Islands during June and July, 1994." NOAA TM NMFS AFSC 71. #71:55pp.
- Swartzman, G. and R. Hogman. 1991. "Uncertainties and research needs regarding the Bering Sea and Antarctic marine ecosystems. Report on a workshop held in Seattle, Washington on December 12-13, 1990." 111pp.
- Tanabe, S., J. Sung, D. Choi, N. Baba, M. Kiyota, K. Yoshida and R. Tatsukawa. 1994. "Persistent organochlorine residues in northern fur seal from the Pacific coast of Japan since 1971." Environmental Pollution. 85(1994):305-314.
- U.S. Air Force. 1996a. "Environmental information in support of a request for a letter of authorization for incidental harassment of marine mammals for the Orbital Sciences Corporation Taurus commercial space launch program." Vandenberg Air Force Base, California.
- U.S. Air Force. 1996b. "Environmental information in support of a request for a letter of authorization for incidental harassment of marine mammals by the Titan II/Titan IV program Vandenberg Air Force Base, California." Vandenberg Air Force Base, California. 20p.
- U.S. Department of Commerce. 1996. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 Annual Report January 1, 1995-December 31, 1995. 124pp.

- U.S. Department of Commerce. 1997a. "Decline of the Steller sea lion population." ." <u>U.S. Dept. of Comm./NOAA/NMFS/AFSC/NMML</u>
  <a href="http://nmml01.afsc.noaa.gov/sslhome/decline.htm">http://nmml01.afsc.noaa.gov/sslhome/decline.htm</a>.
- U.S. Department of Commerce. 1997b. "Steller sea lion distribution." <u>U.S. Dept. of Comm./NOAA/NMFS/AFSC/NMML</u>
  <a href="https://www.noaa.gov/sslhome/distrib.htm">wysiwyg://42/http://nmml01.afsc.noaa.gov/sslhome/distrib.htm</a>.
- Westlake, R., W. Perryman and K. Ono. 1997. "Comparison of vertical aerial photographic and ground censuses of Steller sea lions at Año Nuevo Island, July 1990-1993." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 13(2):207-218.
- York, A. 1994. "The population dynamics of northern sea lions, 1975-1985." Marine Mammal Science. 10(1):38-51.

# Review of Northern Fur Seals (Callorhinus ursisnus) in the North Pacific 1978-1997

# Population, Abundance, and Distribution

### Range:

Across the subarctic north Pacific, into the Bering and Okhotsk Seas and the Sea of Japan up to about 60°N, south to Honshu, Japan (36°N) in the western Pacific and to the U.S.-Mexico border (30°N-32°N) in the eastern Pacific

# Breeding Range:

Breed on the Pribilof and Commander Islands and Bogoslof Island in the Bering Sea, Robben Island in the Okhotsk Sea, the Kuril Islands in the western Pacific, and Adams Cove and Castle Rock on San Miguel Island off CA; there were 32 breeding colonies in 1992

## Preferred Habitat:

Offshore rocks, sloping rock outcroppings, and sandy or cobble beaches

Fur seals have high site fidelity to natal rookeries (Vladimirov, 1978; MMC, 1997; Loughlin, 1993) and can be roughly divided into at least five breeding stocks (Bigg, 1990; Loughlin, 1993). However, there is intermixing of fur seals between breeding sites (Lander and Kauimura, 1982; Kajimura, 1984), and Hill et al (1997) and Barlow et al (1997) go so far as to state that there is considerable interchange between rookeries. Sobolevskij (1984) suggests that variations in the shapes of foreflippers in fur seals from Robben Island and the Commander Islands indicate separate stocks. Fur seals breed on the Pribilof Islands, Bogoslof Island, the Commander Islands, Robben Island, the Kuril Islands, and San Miguel Island (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Bigg, 1990; Braham, 1992; Consiglieri et al, 1982; Fowler and Kozloff, 1988; Kajimura, 1984). Most, 74-80%, breed on the Pribilof Islands; 15% breed on the Commander Islands; 9% breed on Robben Island; 2% breed on the Kuril Islands; and less than 1% breed on San Miguel Island and on Bogoslof Island (Consiglieri et al, 1982; Loughlin, 1993; MMC, 1997; U.S. Air Force, 1996; Barlow et al, 1997; NMFS, 1991; 1992; 1993; Kajimura, 1984). For management purposes, fur seals are separated into two stocks in the U.S.: eastern Pacific, which includes breeding colonies on the Pribilof Islands and Bogoslof Island; and San Miguel Island, which includes breeding colonies on San Miguel Island in the CA Channel Islands (Barlow et al, 1997; Hill et al, 1997).

Fur seals were discovered on the Pribilof Islands in 1786 (Loughlin, 1993). Pre-exploitation population on the Pribilof Islands was about 2-2.25 million (Kajimura, 1985; Brueggeman et al, 1990; Lander and Kajimura, 1982; Manning, 1989; MMC, 1997; NACOA, 1985; Young, 1981; Kajimura, 1984). Population was severely reduced by harvesting to a low of 200,000-300,000 in 1911-1912 (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Lander and Kajimura, 1982; Loughlin, 1993; Trites and York, 1993; Young, 1981), but recovered to 1.8-2.1 million in the 1950's and leveled off (Boltnev, 1996; Loughlin, 1993; Merrick, 1995; MMC, 1997). Harvest of females beginning in 1956 decreased the population again in the late 1950's and 1960's (Fowler, 1982; Loughlin, 1993; MMC, 1997; Springer, 1992), and the population did not recover as well as expected with the termination of female harvest in 1968 (Swartzman and Haar, 1983; Fowler,

1982). However, population reached about 1.25 million by 1974 (Hill et al, 1997; Loughlin, 1993). From 1975 into the 1980's, population decreased about 8%/yr. (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Burd et al, 1992; Hill et al, 1997; MMC, 1997; Perez, 1990), with pup production declining 6.5-7.8%/yr. (Hill et al, 1997; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; Loughlin, 1993). Number of pups born on the Pribilof Islands declined 70% from 1950 to 1981 (Fowler, 1982; York and Hartley, 1981). Population was 877,000 in 1983 (Hill et al, 1997; Loughlin, 1993; MMC, 1997). Population was relatively stable from 1983 to the early 1990's (Loughlin et al, 1993; MMC, 1994). It increased to 1.01 million in 1990 but decreased to 984,000 in 1992 (Hill et al, 1997; Loughlin, 1993). Population on the Pribilof Islands was 1,014,000 in 1994 (MMC, 1997). Population on St. Paul Island was stable and on St. George Island was decreasing in 1992 (Wickens and York, 1997).

Fur seals were discovered on Bogoslof Island in 1978 (Loughlin, 1993) and were first observed breeding there in 1980 (Lloyd et al, 1981; Fowler and Kozloff, 1988; Loughlin, 1993; Loughlin and Miller, 1989). Population was up to 112 in 1985 (Fowler and Kozloff, 1988; Loughlin et al, 1988). From 1987 to 1988, population grew 57% to over 400 (Loughlin and Miller, 1989). NMFS (1991; 1992; 1993) reports that the population on Bogoslof Island was 1,500 in the early 1990's. Population on Bogoslof Island was still increasing in 1992 (Wickens and York, 1997). It was 5,173 in 1994 (Payne et al, 1996a), and pup counts increased 67% increase from 1993 to 1994 (Piatt and Goley, 1996). Pup production on Bogoslof Island increased 57%/yr. up to 1988 and 130%/yr. from 1990 to 1993 (Piatt and Goley, 1996). Nonpup population may have peaked in 1991 and then began declining or stabilizing (Piatt and Goley, 1996). Population of the eastern Pacific stock, which includes the Pribilof Islands and Bogoslof Island, was 1,019,192 in 1994 (MMC, 1997; Hill et al, 1997). N<sub>min</sub> of this stock is 969,595, and PBR is 20,846 (Hill et al, 1997).

A small breeding colony of less than 100 fur seals was discovered on San Miguel Island in 1968 (Antonelis et al, 1990b; Braham, 1996; Brueggeman et al, 1990; Lander and Kaiimura, 1982; Melin et al, 1996; Kajimura, 1984). Population on the island has steadily increased since the 1970's, except during the 1982-1983 El Niño, during which pup production declined 63% (Barlow et al, 1997) and population of adult females declined 48% in Adams Cove (Antonelis et al, 1988). Population decreased from over 3,600 in 1982 to 1,500 in 1983 (Brueggeman et al, 1990). Live pup counts increased 24%/yr. from 1972 to 1982 and have steadily increased since 1983 (Barlow et al, 1997). Counts were below the 1982 level until 1990 (Barlow et al, 1997). Counts of territorial males grew 28.6% and of pups grew 16% from 1993 to 1994 (Melin et al. 1996). NMFS (1993) reports that the population on San Miguel Island was 6,000 in the early 1990's. In addition to births in CA on San Miguel Island, one pup was born in College Grove, Trinidad, CA in July, 1983 (Stein et al, 1986). This was the first known birth on the CA mainland (Stein et al, 1986). Stein et al (1986) also report that a pup was born on the WA mainland in 1959. U.S. Air Force (1996) estimates that the San Miguel Island stock has been growing at about 10%/yr. since it was discovered. Population of the stock was 10,036 in 1995 (Barlow et al, 1997).  $N_{min}$  is 5,018, and PBR is 216 (Barlow et al, 1997).

Population on the Commander Islands was at its lowest level at 11,000 in 1911 (Boltnev, 1996). Population grew to 15,000-17,000 in 1917 and to 30,000 in 1934 (Boltnev, 1996). Population growth slowed in the mid-1960's, and trends differed among rookeries (Boltnev, 1996). In the late 1970's, population on the Commander Islands was 265,000 (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980). In the late 1980's, population was 200,000-220,000 (Bigg, 1990; Perez, 1990). Overall, there was a period of rapid population growth from 1958 to 1966, a decline from 1967

to 1975, a period of slow growth from 1976 to 1986, and another decline from 1987 to 1992 (Boltnev, 1996). Population on the Commander Islands was stable or increasing in 1992 (Wickens and York, 1997).

In the late 1970's, population on Robben Island was 165,000 (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980). In the late 1980's, population was 70,000-80,000 (Bigg, 1990; Perez, 1990). Population decreased at a rate of about 10%/yr. from 1967 to 1992 (Wickens and York, 1997).

In the late 1970's, population on the Kuril Islands was 33,000 (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980). In the late 1980's, population was 45,000-50,000 (Bigg, 1990; Perez, 1990). Population was increasing or stable in 1992 (Wickens and York, 1997). Mednyi Island in the Kuril Islands is inhabited by both fur seals and Steller sea lions during the breeding season (Pitcher and Calkins, 1981; Chelnokov, 1984).

Population growth on the Commander Islands in the late 1950's and early 1960's may have been due to immigration from other populations, especially the Pribilof Islands (Boltnev, 1996; Boltnev and Mathisen, 1996). Pribilof Island fur seals comprised up to 20% of the population on the Commander Islands in the late 1950's and early 1960's (Boltnev, 1996). Other Islands also experience immigration and emigration; for example, on Robben Island, 98% of fur seals were of local origin, and emigration rate was 0-0.89% in the mid-1970's (Vladimuriov, 1978). Also, most growth in pup production on Bogoslof Island is due to immigration of breeding adults from the Commander and Pribilof Islands (Piatt and Goley, 1996).

 $\bigcirc$ 

()

Range-wide population was 1,765,000 in the early 1970's (Lander and Kajimura, 1982). Population was 1.7 million in 1982, and fur seals were described as the most abundant pinniped in the north Pacific (Manning, 1989). Population was more or less growing exponentially in 1982 (Manning, 1989). However, in 1983, population was 1,190,000-1,225,000 (NMFS, 1991; 1992; Perez, 1990) and was 40% below the level in the mid-1950's (NMFS, 1991; 1992; 1993). Population was about 1,427,000 in 1992 (Wickens and York, 1997) and 1,267,500 in 1994 (Hill et al, 1997; MMC, 1997).

Fur seals migrate south as far as the waters offshore of CA beginning in late October (Antonelis and Fiscus; Loughlin et al, 1987). Abundance from 34°N-42°N is maximum from January to March (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Brueggeman et al, 1990; U.S. Air Force, 1996; Kajimura, 1984). Both sexes spend 7-8 months at sea (Barlow et al, 1997; Loughlin, 1993), rarely approach land during the winter months (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980), and are typically seen over the continental shelf and slope or over underwater ridges and sea mounts (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Loughlin et al, 1987; 1993; U.S. Air Force, 1996; Kajimura, 1984), generally 20-200 km from shore (Gentry and Holt, 1986). However, fur seals may temporarily haul out onto land in AK, British Columbia, OR, and on islets along the coast of the U.S (Hill et al, 1997; Barlow et al, 1997; Loughlin, 1993; Courbis, pers. obs.). Adult females and pups from the Pribilof Islands migrate through the Aleutian Islands into the north Pacific to offshore OR and CA (Barlow et al, 1997; Loughlin, 1993). Pups may stay at sea for over 2 years before returning to their natal rookery (Barlow et al, 1997; Hill et al, 1997; Loughlin, 1993; Kajimura, 1984). Most of the fur seals that winter in CA are females and males 2-4 years old (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Loughlin et al, 1987). Older females (5 years old and older) are generally more abundant off CA than off WA (Kajimura, 1984). Adult males generally migrate as far south as the Gulf of AK (Barlow et al, 1997; Bigg, 1990; Hill et al, 1997; Loughlin, 1993; U.S. Air Force, 1996; Kajimura, 1984; Fiscus and Kajimura, 1981), with a peak in abundance from February to March (Brueggeman et al, 1990). In the west, adult males migrate south to northern Japan (Loughlin,

1993). Harem bulls winter closest to breeding islands (Lander and Kajimura, 1982). Only younger, immature males (1-5 years old) have been found south of AK with a few exceptions (Kajimura, 1984).

Northward migration from CA begins in March, and most have left the CA area by early June, except for the fur seals in the San Miguel Island stock (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980). Males and females begin arriving on San Miguel Island in May (Melin et al, 1996). U.S. Air Force (1996) states that fur seals that breed on San Miguel Island may not migrate out of CA at all. Bigg (1988) states that after breeding off CA, females stay in the south and males migrate north. Mature females from northern rookeries generally depart CA in March or April, while younger, non-breeding females depart in May or June (Brueggeman, 1990). Adult males and females usually occur ashore at different, though overlapping, times (Barlow et al, 1997; Hill et al, 1997). Adult males occur on shore during the four month period from May to August, though some may be present until November; adult females occur on shore as long as six months, from June to November (Barlow et al, 1997; Hill et al, 1997; Brueggeman et al, 1990). The first to arrive on rookeries are older pregnant females, followed by intermediate age pregnant females, then barren old females, then young and first time breeders and immature females at the end of the season (Kuzin and Panina, 1977).

There is one record of a fur seal in inland waters of the west coast (Dierauf, 1984). A small female about six months old was sighted 144 km upstream on the Sacramento River across from the Port of Stockton turning basin in 1981 (Dirauf, 1984).

International fur seal management by the U.S., Japan, Russia, and Canada began in 1911 (Kajimura, 1985; Manning, 1989) with the Convention for the Preservation and Protection of Fur Seals, which prohibited pelagic sealing (Kajimura, 1984). The Interim Convention for the Conservation of North Pacific Fur Seals was signed in 1957 by the U.S., Japan, Canada, and Russia (Boltnev, 1996; MMC, 1997; Kajimura, 1984). A Protocol to the Convention was signed to extend the Convention four years to 1984 (NACOA, 1985; Young, 1981). The Fur Seal Act was passed in 1966 (MMC, 1997; NACOA, 1985). Fur seals in the eastern Pacific stock were listed as depleted and strategic under the MMPA in 1988 (Hill et al, 1997; Balsiger, 1995; Loughlin et al, 1993; NMFS, 1991; 1992; 1993; Pitcher, 1990; Sinclair, 1996). Fur seals in the San Miguel Island stock are not considered depleted or strategic under the MMPA (U.S. Dept. of Comm., 1996). Fur seals are not considered endangered or threatened under the ESA (Hill et al, 1997; Barlow et al, 1997).

#### Food and Feeding

Fur seals are opportunistic feeders that change their diets as they follow their migratory routes (Fowler, 1982; Kajimura, 1984; 1985; Lander and Kajimura, 1982; NACOA, 1985; Sinclair et al, 1994; Perez and Bigg, 1986; Fiscus and Kajimura, 1981). For example, northern anchovies are about 50% of the fur seal diet in CA in January and February but are down to 25% of the diet by March and 10% by April (Bigg, 1990). Small schooling fish are the principal prey over the continental shelf, and oceanic squid are the principal prey seaward of the continental slope (Kajimura, 1984; Fiscus and Kajimura, 1981). Primary prey in CA are northern anchovy, Pacific saury, Pacific hake, jacksmelt, rockfish, and squid, particularly market squid; primary prey in OR are northern anchovy, Pacific hake, sablefish, and squid, Onychoteuthis sp.; primary prey in WA are northern

anchovy, Pacific herring, eulachon, salmon, capelin, Pacific hake, sablefish, rockfish, and squid, Onychoteuthis sp.; primary prey in British Columbia are Pacific herring, eulachon, salmon, sablefish, rockfish, walleye pollock, Pacific cod, Pacific hake, Pacific saury, and squid, particularly market squid and nail squid; primary prey in AK are Pacific herring, capelin, sablefish, salmon, walleye pollock, Atka mackerel, Pacific sand lance, deep sea smelt, rockfish, and squid, particularly Gonatus spp. and Berryteuthis magister; primary prey in the Bering Sea are Pacific herring, capelin, walleye pollock, Atka mackerel, Greenland turbot, salmon, deepsea smelts, and squid, including Gonatus spp., Berryteuthis magister, and Gonatopsis borealis; primary prey in the western Pacific are cod-like fish, lanternfish, chub mackerel, walleye pollock, and squid; primary prey in the Sea of Japan are walleye pollock and squid; and primary prey in the Sea of Okhotsk are walleye pollock (Lander and Kajimura, 1982; Perez and Bigg, 1986; Kajimura, 1984). Walleye pollock became a larger part of the fur seal diet in the 1970's after the establishment of the fishery (Swartzman and Haar, 1983). Time of day and season are important factors in fur seal diets (Fowler, 1982).

Fur seals prey on over 100 species of fish and cephalopods (Fowler, 1982). Birds and isopods have also been found among stomach contents of fur seals (Jones et al, 1981). Hobson et al (1997) report that fur seals do not simply feed on the most abundant prey, rather they are size-selective feeders. Sinclair et al, (1994) state that fur seals generally concentrate on three primary prey species in each oceanographic subregion. Fur seals feed mainly in the oceanic zone (Antonelis et al, 1990b) and mostly at night (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; NACOA, 1985; Kajimura, 1984; Fiscus and Kajimura, 1981). They often feed over or beyond the continental slope (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; Lander and Kajimura, 1982; Gentry et al, 1986; Fiscus and Kajimura, 1981). They probably feed at least twice per day (Lander and Kajimura, 1982). They usually swallow whole fish or squid up to 25 cm long but will often surface and break up larger prey before eating it (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Kajimura, 1984).

Antonelis et al (1990b) found that postpartum females on San Miguel Island forage at an average distance of 72.3 km at depths ranging from 37-2,562 m, with an average of 933 m. Average duration of postpartum feeding trips has been reported as 3.5-8 days on San Miguel Island and 4.5-9.7 days on the Pribilof Islands (Antonelis et al, 1990b; Brueggeman et al, 1990). Females on the Pribilof Islands make 8-12 postpartum feeding trips (Brueggeman et al, 1990). Duration of postpartum trips increases with each successive trip for the first 3-4 trips (Antonelis et al, 1990b). Duration of the first three feeding trips increased by about two days on San Miguel island during the 1982-1983 El Niño (Loughlin et al, 1987). Loughlin et al (1987) found that lactating females consume as much as 1.5-1.8 times more food than non-lactating females. They also report that females feeding over the shallow continental shelf dive over 100 m and feed throughout the day and females that feed over deep water in the Aleutian Basin feed primarily at night with average dive depths of less than 100 m. Loughlin et al (1993) found that there is little overlap of foraging activities of males and females in the Bering Sea. They suggest that adult males and pups probably feed on different size prey and dive to different depths to feed.

Fur seals eat less than 1% of the standing fish stock in the eastern Bering Sea and the Aleutian islands (NACOA, 1985). Food shortage does not appear to be a problem for fur seals (NACOA, 1985). The following prey species have been determined for fur seals:

Category

Scientific Name

Common Name

#### Molluska

Crustacea

Agnatha

Chondrichthys

Osteichthys

Abraliopsis felis Enope squid Abraliopsis sp. Enope squid Berryteuthis magister Magistrate armhook squid Chiroteuthidae Whiplash squid Chiroteuthis sp. Whiplash squid Decapoda Squid Dosidicus gigas Arrow squid Galiteuthis phyllura Cranch squid Gonatidae Gonata squid Gonatopsis borealis Gonata squid Gonatus berryi Gonata squid Gonatus madokai-middendorffi Gonata squid Gonatus pyros Gonata squid Gonatus sp. Gonata squid Gonatus tinro Gonata squid Loligo opalescens Market squid Moroteuthis robusta Giant squid Octopoda Octopus Octopoteuthis sp. Octopus squid Ocythoe tuberculata Ocythoid Octopus Ommastephes bartrami Arrow squid Ommastrephes sloani pacificus Arrow squid Onychoteuthidae Hooked squid Onychoteuthis borealijaponicas Nail squid Onychoteuthis sp. Hooked squid Watasenia scintillans Firefly squid Riggia sp. Isopod Lampetra tridentata Pacific lamprey (Entosphenus tridentatus) Hydrolagus colliei Spotted ratfish Squalis acanthias Spiny dogfish Alosa sapidissima American shad Ammodytes hexapterus Pacific sand lance Anarhichadidae Wolffish Anarhichas orientalis Bering wolffish Anoplopoma fimbria Sablefish Anotopterus pharao Daggertooth Aptocyclus ventricosus Smooth lumpsucker

Arrowtooth flounder

Jacksmelt

Atheresthes stomias

Atherinopsis californiensis

Bathylagidae

Bathymaster signatus

Bathymasteridae

Brama japonica

<u>Ceratoscopelas</u> sp. <u>Citharichthys</u> sp.

Clupea pallasi

Clupea parias

Clupeidae

Cololabis saira

Cottidae

Cyclopteridae

Diaphus gigas

Diaphus theta

Engraulis japonicus

Engraulis mordax

Gadidae

Gadus macrocephalus

Gasterosteus aculeatus

Genyonemus lineatus

Hemilepidotus hemilepidotus

Hexagrammidae

<u>Hippoglossus</u> stenolepis

Hypomesus pretiosus

**Imiates** hexapterus

Laemonema longipes

Lampanyctus jordani

Lampanyctus sp.

Leuroglossus schmidti

Lycodes sp.

Lyopsetta exilis

Mallotus villosus

Medialuna californiensis

Merluccius productus

Microgradus proximus

Myctophidae

Notoscopelas japonicus

Oncorhynchus gorbuscha

Oncorhynchus keta

Oncorhynchus kisutch

Oncorhynchus mykiss

(Salmo gairdneri)

Oncorhynchus nerka

Oncorhynchus sp.

Oncorhynchus tshawytscha

Osmeridae

Deep sea smelts

Searcher

Ronquils

Pacific pomfret

Lampfish

Flounder

Pacific herring

Herring

Pacific saury

Sculpins

Snailfish

Headlightfish

California headlightfish

Japanese anchovy

Northern anchovy

Cods

Pacific cod

Threespine stickleback

White croaker

Red Irish lord

Greenlings and lingcod

Pacific halibut

Surf smelt

Sandlance

Cod-like fish

Brokenline lampfish

Lampfish

Northern smoothtongue

Eelpouts

Slender sole

Capelin

TT-16----

Halfmoon

Pacific whiting/hake

Pacific tomcod

Lanternfish

Lampfish

Pink salmon

Chum salmon

Coho salmon

Steelhead

Sockeye salmon/red salmon

Salmon

Chinook salmon

**Smelts** 

<u>Paralepis</u> <u>atlantica</u> Pentaceros richardsoni

Percoid

Pleuronectidae

Pleurogrammus monopterygius

Porichthys notatus

Reinhardtius hippoglossoides

Salmonidae

Sardinops melanosticta

Sciaenidae

Scomber japonicus
Scopelosaurus sp.
Scorpaenidae
Sebastes alutus

Sebastes autus
Sebastes entomelas
Sebastes jordani
Sebastes sp.
Seriphus politus

Sygnathus californiensis

Symbolophorus californiensis

Symbolophorus sp.
Tactostoma macropus
Tarletonbeania crenularis

Tarletonbeania sp.
Tetragonurus cuvieri
Thaleichthys pacificus
Theragra chalcogramma

Trachipteridae

<u>Trachipterus</u> <u>altivelis</u> <u>Trachurus</u> symmetricus

Trichodon sp.

Trichodon trichodon

Trichodontidae

Zoarcidae

Barracudinas
Pelagic armorhead

Flatfish

Atka mackerel

Plainfin midshipman

Greenland turbot

Salmon

Japanese sardine

Croakers

Chub mackerel Paperbone Rockfish

Pacific ocean perch Widow rockfish Shortbelly rockfish

Rockfish Queenfish Kelp pipefish

California lanternfish

Lanternfish

Longfin dragonfish Blue lanternfish Lanternfish

Smalleye squaretail

Eulachon

Walleye pollock

Dealfish

King-of-the-salmon

Jack mackerel

Sandfish

Pacific sandfish

Sandfish Eelpouts

Unidentified bird

Aves

#### Habits

Fur seals are usually alone at sea, but pairs and groups of three are fairly common (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Brueggeman et al, 1990; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; Kajimura, 1984; Fiscus and Kajimura, 1981). The largest group seen included about 100 fur seals (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1990b; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988). Fur seals segregate on land and at sea by age, sex, and maturity (Lander and Kajimura, 1982).

Average duration of time females spend ashore on San Miguel Island between feeding trips is 1.7 days (Antonelis et al, 1990b). Average duration of time ashore on St. Paul Island is 1.9 days (Loughlin et al, 1987) and on the Pribilof Islands together is 2.2 days (Gentry and Holt, 1986). On the Pribilof Islands, the last visit to shore before weaning is significantly longer than previous visits (Gentry and Holt, 1986). Duration of time spent ashore is determined by contact with the pup rather than the female's inability to remain ashore longer (Gentry and Holt, 1986). Duration of time ashore on the Pribilof Islands is shorter for suckling females than for nonsuckling females (Gentry and Holt, 1986). However, pregnancy is not an important determinant in shore visit duration or time spent at sea (Gentry and Holt, 1986). Gentry and Holt (1986) found that non-suckling females on the Pribilof Islands make 5-6 visits to shore and 5-6 trips to sea and suckling females make 12-14 visits to shore and 11-12 trips to sea. Peak departure time on San Miguel Island is in late morning and early afternoon, and peak arrival time is in early morning (Antonelis et al, 1990b). Departures on St. Paul Island are fewest in the early morning, and arrivals show no particular timing pattern (Loughlin et al, 1987). Abundance on the Pribilof Islands peaks in afternoon and declines at night (Gentry and Holt, 1986). Average duration of trips to sea is 7.5 days, with a range of 5.5 to almost 10 days on St. George Island (Gentry et al, 1986). Duration of females' trips to sea increases an average of 1.2 days for every 30 days postpartum on the Pribilof Islands (Gentry and Holt, 1986).

Female fur seals exhibit two types of diving patterns: shallow and deep (Goebel et al, 1991; Gentry et al, 1986). Females may be exclusively deep or shallow divers or may use both patterns (Gentry et al, 1986). The deep diving pattern is typically to depths greater than 75-100 m without changing depth during a diving bout and diving at all hours of the day (Loughlin et al, 1987; Goebel et al, 1991; Gentry et al, 1986). The shallow diving pattern is typically to depths less than 100 m and primarily diving at night (Loughlin et al, 1987; Goebel et al, 1991; Gentry et al, 1986). Dives tend to be simple spikes with no time spent at maximum depth (Gentry et al, 1986). Number of dives per hour is greater for shallow divers than deep divers (Goebel et al, 1991). Both types of divers dive more at night than during the day (Goebel et al, 1991). Females diving in deep water beyond the continental shelf primarily exhibit the shallow diving pattern, and females diving at or near the shelf break commonly exhibit the deep diving pattern (Goebel et al, 1991). Fur seals rarely dive below 200 m (Loughlin et al, 1987). Near the Pribilof Islands, average dive depth is 68 m, with an average dive duration of 2.6 minutes (Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988). Diving bouts average 18.2 dives each, and bout durations average 2.2 hours (Gentry et al, 1986). Gentry et al (1986) found that, while at sea, females spend about 57% of the time active at the surface without diving, 26% diving, and 17% resting. They also found that 80% of resting occurred during the day and 72% of periods of uninterrupted resting were four hours or less. Additionally, 77% of periods of uninterrupted diving were eight hours or less, and 76% of active periods without diving were 10 hours or less (Gentry et al, 1986). Fastest estimated swimming speed of female fur seals on San Miguel Island, CA is 13.7 km/hr. (Antonelis et al, 1990b).

Male fur seals near St. Paul Island generally dive 4-100 m (Loughlin et al, 1993). No dives recorded near St. Paul Island by Loughlin et al (1993) were deeper than 350 m. Of the dives recorded by Loughlin et al (1993), 90% were less than 6 minutes long and 43% were one minute or less. Dive depth and duration varies among individuals (Loughlin et al, 1993). Time of day males dive also varies among individuals (Loughlin et al, 1993).

Fur seals interact with other marine mammals. Fur seals fight with Steller sea lions on overlapping rookeries on Mednyi Island (Chelnokov, 1984).

### Reproduction

Breeding season:

May-November

Implantation:

November

Pupping season:

June to August

Sexual maturity:

Females:

3-6 yrs. old

Males:

4 yrs. old; attain territories 7 yrs. old and over

Gestation:

1 year

Lactation:

4-5 months

Fur seals are polygynous, colonial breeders (Goebel et al, 1991). Males arrive on rookeries before females and establish territories (Brueggeman et al, 1990). When females arrive, they pup within a few days and breed within the following week (Brueggeman et al, 1990; Goebel et al, 1991; Temte, 1985; Gentry and Holt, 1986). Implantation occurs about 120 days after copulation (Temte, 1985). Nulliparous females may ovulate two months after parous females (Temte, 1985). Pup rearing lasts 111-125 days, with females on shore suckling 31-35 days (Gentry and Holt, 1986). Males compete for females on the border between territories (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991; Wickens and York, 1997). Occasionally, two males will seize a female with their teeth and injure of kill her by pulling in opposite directions (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991). Territorial males are not the only males to mate (Wickens and York, 1997). It is not uncommon for relatively younger males without territories to mate with females on the periphery (Wickens and York, 1997).

Generally, females give birth to one pup each year, but twinning has been recorded in the eastern north Pacific at least 11 times (Spotte, 1982). Females have high site fidelity to rookeries (Goebel et al. 1991; NOCOA, 1985).

Loughlin (1993) states that timing of reproduction is essentially the same on the Pribilof Islands, Bogoslof Island, and San Miguel Island. However, Wickens and York (1997) found the median pupping date was July 9 on the Pribilof Islands in 1951, 1962, 1963, and 1983 and was June 24 on San Miguel Island from 1969 to 1978. Temte (1985) suggests that there is a relationship between photoperiod and reproductive timing. Photoperiod may act to trigger implantation (Temte, 1985; Melin et al, 1996). Temte (1985) found that the average date of parturition in 1979 was June 26 on San Miguel Island and July 10 on St. George Island. He suggests that a specific photoperiod occurring about 62 days after parturition (65 days before implantation) acts to synchronize the timing of parturition in fur seals at a given latitude. Onset of pupping on San Miguel Island occurred after the first week of June, one week later than normal, in 1983 and 1993 (El Niño years) (Melin et al, 1996). In El Niño years, warmer sea

surface temperature may shift distribution of fur seals farther north, changing the photoperiod necessary to initiate implantation to a week later (Melin et al, 1996).

Males fast during the breeding season (Baker et al, 1994). Immature males observed on St. Paul Island lost 20-30% of their body mass (Baker et al, 1994). Females begin making feeding trips 1-2 days after giving birth but return to nurse their pups (Goebel et al, 1991; Loughlin et al, 1987).

Fur seals are primiparous as young as 4 yrs. old (Trites and York, 1993). Rate of primipary rises up to 8 yrs. old, levels to 14 yrs. old, and declines to none at 25 yrs. old (Trites and York, 1993; Wickens and York, 1997). Pregnancy rate peaks at about 89% at 11 yrs. old (York and Hartley, 1981). Age classes with increased juvenile survival start reproducing younger (York, 1983). Age of primipary was 5.5-6.5 yrs. old from 1958 to 1974 (York, 1983). Pregnancy rates of females 8-13 yrs. old declined in the Pribilof Islands and from CA to British Columbia from 1958 to 1972 (Trites and York, 1993). The proportion of 6 and 7 yr. old multiparous females declined from 1958 to 1974, and age of primipary increased from 1959 to 1974 (Trites and York, 1993). Natality rate of head branded females on St. George Island decreased from 93% in 1986 to 74% in 1989 (Gentry and Goebel-Diaz, 1990). Efficiency of reproduction decreased on Robben Island from 1957 to the mid-1970's (Kolesnik et al, 1977). Pup production decreased on San Miguel Island in 1992 due to El Niño but increased again in 1993 (Melin et al, 1996). Pregnancy rate was 72% in the western Pacific from 1958 to 1974 (Wickens and York, 1997).

Hybrids have occurred between fur seals and California sea lions on San Miguel Island (DeLong and Melin, 1992).

# **Mortality and Economics**

#### Natural Mortality

 $(\cdot)$ 

Fur seals are preyed upon by orcas (Hoyt, 1984; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; Lander and Kajimura, 1982; Perez, 1990). They are also preyed upon by blue foxes and sharks and occasionally by sea lions (Lander and Kajimura, 1982; NACOA, 1985).

Fifty percent of pup mortality occurs within the first week of life (Melin et al, 1996). Pup mortality on the Pribilof Islands increased in the 1950's and gradually decreased after the mid-1960's (Boltnev, 1996). It declined in parallel with the decline of pup numbers on the Pribilof Islands (Fowler, 1982). Pup mortality was 5.3% on St. Paul Island in 1989 (Antonelis et al, 1990a) and 4.5% on the Pribilof Islands in 1990 (Melin et al, 1996). On the Pribilof Islands, mortality is 50% in the first year of life, 20% from 1-3 years old, and 20% for males 3-7 years old (Lander and Kajimura, 1982). Male mortality may exceed female mortality up to 3 years old (Lander and Kajimura, 1982). Pup mortality decreased from 9.9% in 1984 to 3.7% in 1985 in Adams Cove on San Miguel Island (Antonelis et al, 1988). Minimum pup mortality was 7.1% in Adams Cove and 6.6% on Castle Rock on San Miguel Island in 1994 (Melin et al, 1996). Pup mortality was up to 24% in Adams Cove during the 1992 El Niño (Melin et al, 1996). On the Commander Islands, pup mortality increased in the mid-1960's, then fluctuated at 10-16% until it decreased to 4-8% from about 1988 to 1994 (Botlnev, 1996). As density on rookeries increases, pup mortality increases (Lander and Kajimura, 1982).

Baker and Fowler (1992) found that male fur seals that survived at least two years after weaning had been significantly heavier than the average for their cohort as pups. They found no significant relationship between pup weight and survival of females. Weight of newborn pups on the Commander Islands was greatest in 1983, decreased through the late 1980's, reached its lowest in 1989, and increased from 1989 to 1994 (Boltnev, 1996). Declines were due to inadequate nutrition of females during lactation (Boltnev, 1996). Pups born during the first major reduction in population on the Pribilof Islands were born at greater weights than pups born during the period when population was at its peak (Fowler, 1982). Also, growth rate of females was more rapid during the years following the decline created by female harvest on the Pribilof Islands (Fowler, 1982). Pup growth rates on St. George Island exceed those of same-sex pups on St. Paul Island (Gentry and Holt, 1986). Growth rate of males on the Pribilof Islands increased from 1962 to 1971 (Fowler, 1982). Pup mortality increased and weight decreased on San Miguel Island during the 1992 El Niño (Melin et al, 1996). However, average pup weights of both sexes on San Miguel Island increased from 1993 to 1994 (Melin et al, 1996). Boltney (1990) found that pup mortality is higher among pups born at the beginning of the reproductive period and among smaller pups. Boltnev (1990) also found that pups of younger females and immigrant females have lower survival. Pup survival is lower in peripheral than in central areas of the rookery (Boltney, 1990).

As mentioned, El Niño can decrease pup survival and weight (Melin et al, 1996). El Niño may be responsible for the unusually high number of stranded fur seals in CA in 1997 (Anonymous, 1997a; 1997b). It may also have increased pup mortality to up to 66% in 1997, three times the normal rate, in some areas of San Miguel Island (Anonymous, 1997b). Reduced food supply brought on by El Niño causes females to spend more time foraging and less time feeding pups (Anonymous, 1997a; 1997b). As a result, pups are undernourished and mortality increases (Anonymous, 1997a; 1997b). Antonelis et al (1988) state that El Niño may decrease fur seal populations.

Steller sea lions breeding on Mednyi Island may inhibit fur seal reproduction and affect population on overlapping rookeries (Chelnokov, 1984). However, fur seals appear to outcompete Steller sea lions (Chelnokov, 1984). Mortality on rookeries can also occur when male fur seals accidentally injure and kill a female by seizing her with their teeth and pulling her in opposite directions (Le Boeuf and Mesnick, 1991).

Diseases and parasites affect fur seals. An epizootic of hookworm, <u>Uncinaria lucasi</u>, occurred in the early 1970's on Northwestern rookery on the Commander Islands, causing pup mortality of up to 40% (Boltnev, 1996). Lander and Kajimura (1982) state that hookworm, emaciation syndrome, and infection by a spirochaete bacterium account for about 2/3 of all pup mortality on the Pribilof Islands. 371 pups were found dead of a previously unrecorded disease, white muscle disease, which causes severe muscle lesions, on St. Paul Island in July and August, 1990 (Braham, 1992). <u>Leptospira pomona</u> has been isolated in fur seals and has been associated with reproductive failure (Braham et al, 1980). Caliciviruses are also suspected of being associated with reproductive failure (Smith et al, 1986). Average weight of pups infected with <u>Salmonella</u> or with <u>Acinetobacter lwoffi</u> is less than that of uninfected pups (Burd et al, 1992). Burd et al (1992) state that mortality from <u>Salmonella</u> is not a problem on San Miguel Island but may be a problem on the Pribilof Islands. <u>Salmonella</u> may cause mild gastroenteritis and may become a disease problem in pups or others that become debilitated for other reasons (Gilmartin et al, 1979). <u>Salmonella</u> may also cause abortions (Gilmartin et al, 1979). Burd et al (1992)

report that Pseudomonas sp. causes bacleremia and pneumonia but does not seem to be a serious threat. However, opportunistic pathogens may be an important source of mortality (Burd et al, 1992). Pox was first described in a fur seal in 1951 (Hadlow et al 1980). Pox is characterized by multiple 3-8 mm nodules in the skin of the nose and flippers (Hadlow et al, 1980). Ke Chung Kim and Haas (1980) found that nasal mites, Orthohalarachne attenuata, can impair respiration and cause lesions in the lungs and secondary alveolar emphysemas. At least 26 parasites, 20 bacteria, and 9 viruses have been found in or on fur seals:

### Bacteria

Acinetobacter lwoffi	Burd et al, 1992
Brucella sp.	Spraker, 1993
Citrobacter sp.	Burd et al, 1992
Clostridia chauvoei	Smith et al, 1978
Enterobacter sp.	Burd et al, 1992
Erysipelothrix sp.	Spraker, 1993
Escherichia coli	Burd et al, 1992
beta-hemolytic Escherichia c	oli Spraker, 1993
<u>Hafnia alvei</u>	Burd et al, 1992
Klebsiella sp.	Burd et al, 1992
spira interrogans pomona	Braham et al, 1980; Smith et al, 1978; Spraker, 1993
<u>ınella morganii</u>	Burd et al, 1992

Leptosi Morgan

Proteus sp. Burd et al, 1992

Pseudomonas aeruginosa Burd et al, 1992

Salmonella enteriditis Gilmartin et al, 1979; Stroud and Roelke, 1980

Salmonella heidelberg Gilmartin et al, 1979 Salmonella newport Gilmartin et al, 1979 Salmonella oranienburg Gilmartin et al. 1979

Salmonella sp. Burd et al, 1992; Gilmartin et al, 1979;

Smith et al, 1978 Serratia sp. Burd et al, 1992 Staphylococcus aureus Burd et al, 1992 Streptococcus sp. Burd et al, 1992

#### Viruses

Caliciviruses	Smith et al, 1978; 1986
SMSV-1	Smith et al, 1986
SMSV-2	Smith et al, 1986
SMSV-4	Smith et al, 1978
SMSV-5	Smith et al, 1978; 1986
SMSV-8	Smith et al, 1981; 1986
SMSV-10	Smith et al, 1981; 1986
SMSV-11	Smith et al, 1981; 1986
SMSV-12	Smith et al, 1981

#### **Parasites**

#### Trematoda

Cryptocotyle jejuna
Phocitrema fusiforme
Pricetrema callorhini
Pricetrema zalophi

Pricetrema zar

Cestoda

Adenocephalus septentrionacis
Diphyllobothrium glaciale
Diphyllobothrium krooyi
Diphyllobothrium macrocephalos

Diphyllobothrium pacificum

Diplogonoporus tetrapterus

Nematoda

Contracaecum callotariae
Contracaecum ogmorhini
Contracaecum osculatum
Dipetalonema spirocauda
Porrocaecum callotariae
Porrocaecum decipiens
Uncinaria lucasi

Acanthocephala

Bolbosoma bobrovi
Bolbosoma nipponicum
Corynosoma semerme
Corynosoma strumosum
Corynosoma villosum

Acarina

Orthohalarachne attenuata

Orthohalarachne diminuata

Nicholl, 1907; Neiland, 1961 Goto and Ozaki, 1930

Yurakhno, 1986

Price, 1932; Neiland, 1961

Nybelin, 1931; Delyamure, 1955 Cholodkovski, 1914; Stunkard, 1948

Delyamure, 1955

Linstow, 1905; Stiles and Hassall, 1912

Keyes, 1965

Seibold, 1948; Stunkard, 1948

King, 1964

D'Amelio et al, 1994

Rudolphi, 1802; Keyes, 1965 Leidy, 1858; Anderson, 1959

King, 1964

Krabbe, 1878; Stiles and Hassall, 1899 Stiles, 1901; Boltnev, 1996; Lyons et al, 1978; Lyons and Keyes, 1978

Krotov and Delyamure, 1952

Yamaguti, 1939

Forssell, 1904; van Cleave, 1953 Rudolphi, 1802; van Cleave, 1953

van Cleave, 1953

Newell, 1947; Ke Chung Kim and Haas,

1980; Kikuchi and Okuyama, 1987 Doetschman, 1944; Newell, 1947; Ke

Chung Kim and Haas, 1980

Ectoparasitic suckling lice, <u>Proechinophthrius fluctus</u> and <u>Anarctopthirus callorhini</u> have also been found on fur seals (Lyons et al, 1978; Lyons and Kim, 1980).

Fur seals can live a maximum of 26 years (Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; NACOA, 1985). Average lifespan is 2 years for males and 4.6 years for females (NACOA, 1985). There is a record of a fur seal possibly living to 35 years old (Wickens, 1993).

# Anthropogenic Interactions and Mortality

Pollution may affect fur seals. PCBs, DDT, DDE, HCH, and other OCs have been detected in fur seal tissues (Bacon et al, 1992; Norstrom and Muir, 1994; Tanabe et al, 1994; Wagemann and Muir, 1984). Schantz et al (1993) found that OC levels are higher in fur seal blubber than in liver, kidney, and muscle. Tanabe et al (1994) reports that PCBs and DDTs

increase in females until six years old and then drastically decrease. Residue levels in females increase slightly after 20 years old (Tanabe et al, 1994). Decreases are due to lactational transfer (Tanabe et al, 1994). Schantz et al (1993) found that DDT>PCB>HCH on St. Paul Island in 1987, but Tanabe et al (1994) found that PCB>DDT>HCH off Sanriku, Japan from 1971 to 1988. Hg, Fe, Mn, Cu, Cd, Pb, and Zn have also been found in tissues (Noda et al, 1995; Wagemann and Muir, 1984). Noda et al (1995) found that Cd levels were higher in fur seals than other marine mammals studied. Cd can cause renal dysfunction (Noda et al, 1995). Heavy metal levels in fur seals vary geographically (Noda et al, 1995). Noda et al (1995) found that Hg in muscle, liver, and kidney, Cd in muscle, and Fe in muscle and liver increase with age and Mn in muscle and kidney and Cu in kidney decrease with age. Fowler (1982) states that increasing levels of toxins in the environment may be causing fur seal declines on the Pribilof Islands, and Young (1981) suggests that increases in toxic substances in the Bering Sea ecosystem may make it unlikely that herds on the Pribilof Island can be rebuilt to their pre-1956 levels.

More than 20,000 fur seals were killed for research on western and eastern North Robben Island from 1958 to 1985 (Chugunkov, 1990). 16,000 females were taken for research on the Pribilof Islands from 1958 to 1974 (York and Hartley, 1981). Air traffic may disturb fur seals if it is too close to haul-outs (Insley, 1992). Ship traffic and construction may also disturb fur seals (Insley, 1992). A fur seal was hit by a car in Berkley, CA in 1982 (Dierauf, 1984).

Fur seals have been harvested since the discovery of their breeding grounds in 1786 (Manning, 1989; Wickens and York, 1997). Products from fur seals include fur, mixed feed for fish, poultry, and fur-bearing animals, fertilizers, glycerin for munitions, oil for tanning, and oriental pharmaceuticals (Lander and Kajimura, 1982). Almost 1 million fur seals, mostly pregnant females, were harvested at sea from 1879 to 1909 (Kajimura, 1984). Commercial harvest of fur seals took place on St. Paul Island until 1984 and on St. George Island until 1972 (Antonelis et al, 1990a; Fowler and Sinclair, 1993; Payne et al, 1996a; Sinclair, 1996). Over 100,000 fur seals, including 30,000-40,000 females, were harvested each year on the Pribilof Islands from the late 1950's to the early 1960's (Boltnev, 1996). Females were targeted for harvest on the Pribilof Islands from 1956 to 1968 (Burd et al, 1992; Fowler, 1982; MMC, 1997; Swartzman and Haar, 1983). About 23,000 females/yr. were killed in the harvest during those years (Loughlin, 1993; Merrick, 1995), for a total of over 300,000 females (NACOA, 1985; Trites and York, 1993; York, 1983; York and Hartley, 1981). Otherwise, harvest was limited to males 2-6 years old (NACOA, 1985). At least 269,685 (at least 24,615/yr.) males 2-5 years old were harvested on St. Paul Island from 1971 to 1983 (Kozloff and York, 1988). Harvest on the Commander Islands exceeded 11,000/yr. through 1973, when lack of males forced hunters to stop harvesting on Bering Island and limit the hunt to Mednyi Island (Boltney, 1996).

Fur seals are harvested for subsistence (Hill et al, 1997). They are not harvested on Bogoslof Island or San Miguel Island (Fowler and Kozloff, 1988). Subsistence harvest averaged 1,394/yr. on St. Paul Island and 189/yr. on St. George Island from 1986 to 1995 (Hill et al, 1997). Average annual subsistence harvest of the eastern Pacific stock was 1,713 from 1993 to 1995, and only juvenile males were harvested (Hill et al, 1997). NMFS estimates the annual subsistence needs on each of the Pribilof Islands and when the lower limit of harvest is met, harvest is suspended until it can be determined if additional fur seals are needed (MMC, 1997). Stunning followed by exsanguination was determined to be the most humane method of killing fur seals (Lander and Kajimura, 1982; Young, 1981).

Fisheries also cause fur seal mortality (Barlow et al, 1994; 1997; Hill et al, 1997). Commercial fisheries may disturb fur seals by forcing them to move from traditional areas of occupancy (Boltnev, 1996). Fisheries may deplete fur seal prey abundance (Fowler, 1982; Hobson et al, 1997; Loughlin et al, 1987). However, increased pup weights and growth rates of males and females, as well as no increase in foraging time of females, suggests that food shortages from the walleye pollock fishery are not a factor in population declines on the Pribilof Islands (Fowler, 1982; Pitcher, 1990). Fur seals in the CA current area annually consume amounts of northern anchovies, Pacific whiting, Pacific herring, and market squid that are equal to about 13%, 10%, 15%, and 50% of the commercial catch respectively.

Entanglement in discarded trawl net fragments may be an important factor in the decline fur seals on the Pribilof Islands and may account for an extra 15-20% of juvenile mortality (Barlow et al, 1994). Rates of entanglement for males on the Pribilof Islands increased from the mid-1960's to the mid-1970's, reaching a peak of 0.76% among subadult males in 1976 (Robson et al, 1996). Rates of entanglement seem to generally fluctuate between 0.3% and 0.4% on the Pribilof Islands (Fowler and Baba, 1992; Fowler et al, 1993; Fowler and Ragen, 1990; NACOA, 1985; Braham, 1992; Scordino et al, 1988). Fowler (1982) states that about 80% of entangled fur seals may die and about 5.5% of the population on the Pribilof Islands die each year due to net fragments alone. Entanglement survival rate is probably about 50% (Fowler and Baba, 1992; Fowler et al, 1993; Fowler and Ragen, 1990). Male fur seals on the Pribilof Islands are most frequently observed entangled in trawl netting, followed by plastic packing bands; string, small line, and cords; and miscellaneous debris (Fowler and Baba, 1992; Fowler et al, 1993; Fowler and Ragen, 1990; Robson et al, 1996).

Fur seals were the second most commonly incidentally caught pinniped by foreign vessels in the north Pacific and Bering Sea from 1978 to 1981 (Loughlinet al, 1983). 3,150-3,750 females were killed each year in the Japanese mothership fishery for salmon from 1956 to 1963 (Lander and Kajimura, 1982). 100-1,000 fur seals were incidentally taken each year in the Japanese high seas salmon gillnet fishery in the early 1980's (Fowler, 1982). Over 50,000 fur seals may die each year on the Pribilof Islands due to direct fisheries effects (Fowler, 1982). About 22/yr. were killed incidental to both the foreign and joint U.S.-foreign commercial groundfish trawl fisheries in the north Pacific from 1978 to 1988 (Hill et al, 1997). An estimated 5,313 were taken in the Japanese, Taiwanese, and Korean high seas squid fisheries and the Japanese and Taiwanese large-mesh fisheries in 1990 (Hobbs and Jones, 1993). 5,200 were killed incidentally by the foreign high seas driftnet fisheries in 1991 (Hill et al, 1997). However, the foreign and joint U.S.-foreign groundfish trawl fisheries and the foreign high seas driftnet fisheries are no longer in operation (Hill et al, 1997). Fisheries that may take fur seals incidentally are as follows (Barlow et al, 1994; 1997; Baba et al, 1993; Wada et al, 1991; Hill et al, 1997):

#### Eastern Pacific stock:

Kodiak, AK peninsula, and south Unimak salmon driftnet and set net AK pollock and other groundfish trawl
Japanese high seas salmon gillnet
Japanese salmon trap net
Bering Sea/Aleutian Island groundfish trawl
Prince William Sound salmon drift gillnet
AK peninsula/Aleutian Island salmon drift gillnet

Bristol Bay salmon drift gillnet San Miguel Island stock:

CA/OR thresher shark and swordfish drift gillnet

CA angel shark/halibut set gillnet

WA/OR/CA groundfish trawl (Pacific whiting component)

CA/OR thresher shark and swordfish drift gillnet

CA angel shark/halibut set gillnet

No mortalities of the San Miguel Island stock were reported in any observed fishery from 1990 to 1995 (Barlow et al, 1997). Logbooks indicate 3 mortalities from 1990 to 1993 (Barlow et al, 1997). Minimum annual incidental fisheries mortality of fur seals in the San Miguel Island stock is 0/yr. (Barlow et al, 1997). This is less than 10% of PBR (21.6) and is considered insignificant (Barlow et al, 1997). Total minimum annual human-caused mortality for this stock is 0/yr. (Barlow et al, 1997). This is less than PBR (216) and is considered insignificant (Barlow et al, 1997). Minimum annual incidental fisheries mortality of fur seals in the eastern Pacific stock is 18/yr. (Hill et al, 1997). This is less than 10% of PBR (2,085) and is considered insignificant (Hill et al, 1997). Total minimum annual human-caused mortality for this stock is 1,731/yr. (Hill et al, 1997). This is less than PBR (20,846) and is considered insignificant (Hill et al, 1997). Intentional killing of fur seals may occur in fisheries, but the magnitude of this mortality is unknown (Hill et al, 1997; NACOA, 1985).

#### **Abstracts Cited**

- Baba, N., M. Kiyota, H. Hatanaka and A. Nitta. 1993. "Biological information and mortality of northern fur seals (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>) by the high seas Japanese squid driftnet fishery." In <u>Biology</u>, <u>Distribution</u>, and <u>Stock Assessment of Species Caught in the High Seas</u>

  <u>Driftnet Fisheries in the North Pacific Ocean</u> by Ito, J., W. Shaw and R. Burgner (eds.). 53:461-472.
- Baker, J. and C. Fowler. 1992. "Pup weight and survival of northern fur seals <u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>." <u>Journal of Zoology</u>. 227(2):231-238.
- Baker, J., C. Fowler and G. Antonelis. 1994. "Mass change in fasting immature male northern fur seals." <u>Canadian Journal of Zool. Rev. Can. Zool.</u> 72(2):326-329.
- Boltnev, A. 1990. "Mortality causes of newborn fur seals." <u>Zv. Tinro. Trans. Pac. Res. Inst. Fish.</u>
  <u>Oceanogr.</u> 112:35-38.
- Buckland, S., K. Cattanach and R. Hobbs. 1993. "Abundance estimates of Pacific white-sided dolphin, northern right whale dolphin, Dall's porpoise and northern fur seal in the North Pacific, 1987-1990." In <u>Biology</u>, <u>Distribution and Stock Assessment of Species Caught in the High Seas Driftnet Fisheries in the North Pacific Ocean, Tokyo (Japan), 4 Nov., 1991 by Ito, J., W. Shaw and R. Burgner (eds.). 53:387-407.</u>
- Chugunkov, D. 1982. "On the abundance of fur seals and northern sea-lions from the northwestern hauling-out ground on Bering I. In autumn and winter." <u>Vopr. Geogr. Kamchatki.</u> #8:72-74.
- Chugunkov, D. 1990. "Longevity of northern fur seals." <u>Zv. Tinro. Trans. Pac. Res. Inst. Fisheries Oceanography</u>. 112:103-107.
- D'Amelio, S., S. Mattiucci, L. Paggi, P. Orecchia, G. Nascetti, R. Cianchi, L. Bullini and L. Margolis. 1994. "Genetic variation of the pinniped parasite <u>Contracaecum ogmorhini</u> (Ascaridida, Anisakidae)." <u>Parasitologia</u>. 36(suppl.):40.
- Dierauf, L. 1984. "A northern fur seal, <u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>, found in the Sacramento-San Joaquin delta." <u>California Fish and Game</u>. 70(3):189.
- Hadlow, W., N. Cheville and W. Jellison. "Occurrence of pox in a northern furl seal on the Pribilof Islands in 1951." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 16(2):305-312.
- Kara, A., V. Vladimirov and T. Gil'manov. 1988. Estimation of the maximum allowable level of taking females of northern fur seal for scientific purposes." <u>Byull. Moip. Biol. Bull. Mosc. Soc. Nat. Biol.</u> 93(6):34-40.

- Ke Chung Kim, V. Haas and M. Keyes. 1980. "Populations, microhabitat preference and effects of infestation of two species of Orthohalarachne (Halarachnidae: Acarina) in the northern fur seal." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 16(1):45-51.
- Kikuchi, S. and Y. Okuyama. 1987. "A lung mite, <u>Orthohalarchne attenuata</u> (Acarina: Halarachnidae) from the nasal cavity of a northern fur seal, <u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>." <u>Jap. J. Sanit. Zool.</u> 38(2):85-91.
- Kolesnik, Y., A. Timofeeva and T. Chupakhina. 1977. "An estimation of the abundance of fur seals (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>) from Tyulenij Island." <u>Zool. Zh.</u> 56(7):1085-1091.
- Kuzin, A. and G. Panina. 1977. "Migrations and distribution of female fur seals in the Northwest Pacific in relation to their physiological state." Mor. Mlekopit. Tikh. Okeana. #1:3-17.
- Lloyd, D., C. McRoy and R. Day. 1981. "Discovery of northern fur seals (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>) breeding on Bogoslof Island, southeastern Bering Sea." <u>Arctic</u>. 34(4):318-320.
- Loughlin, T. and R. Miller. 1989. "Growth of the northern fur seal colony on Bogoslof Island, Alaska." <u>Arctic</u>. 42(4):368-372.
- Lyons, E. and M. Keyes. 1978. "Observations on the infectivity of parasitic third-stage larvae of Uncinaria lucasi Stiles 1901 (Nematoda: Ancylostomatidae) of northern fur seals, Callorhinus ursinus Linn., on St. Paul Island, Alaska." Journal of Parasitology. 64(3):454-458.
- Lyons, E., M. Keyes and J. Conlogue. 1978. "Activities of dichloros or disophenol against the hookworm (<u>Uncinaria lucasi</u>) and suckling lice of northern fur seal pups (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>) on St. Paul Island, Alaska." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 14(4):455-464.
- Lyons, E. and K. Kim. 1980. "Variable activity of disophenol against hookworms and lice of northern fur seal pups on St. Paul Island, Alaska." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 16(1):53-57.
- Northridge, S. 1991. "Driftnet fisheries and their impacts on non-target species: A worldwide review." <u>FAO Fisheries Technical Paper</u>. #320:115pp.
- Pitcher, K. and D. Calkins. 1981. "Reproductive biology of Steller sea lions in the Gulf of Alaska." <u>Journal of Mammalogy</u>. 62(3):599-605.
- Smith, A., D. Skilling and A. Latham. 1981. "Isolation and identification of five new serotypes of calicivirus from marine mammals." <u>American Journal of Veterinary Research</u>. 42(4):693-694.
- Sobolevskij, E. 1984. "A phenetic study of population structure of northern fur seal <u>Callorhinus ursinus</u> (Pinnipedia, Otariidae)." <u>Zool. Zh.</u> 63(11):1705-1712.

- Stroud, R. and M. Roelke. 1980. "Salmonella meningoencephalomyelitis in a northern furl seal (Callorhinus ursinus)." Journal of Wildlife Diseases. 16(1):15-18.
- Swartzman, G. and R. Haar. 1983. "Interactions between fur seal populations and fisheries in the Bering Sea." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 81(1):121-132.
- Trites, A. 1992. "Northern fur seals: Why have they declined?" Aquatic Mammals. 18(1):3-18.
- Trites, A., and M. Bigg. 1992. "Changes in body growth of northern fur seals from 1958 to 1974: Density effects of changes in the ecosystem?" Fish. Oceanogr. 1(2):127-136.
- Trites, A. and P. Larkin. 1989. "The decline and fall of the Pribilof fur seal (Callorhinus ursinus):
  A simulation study." <u>Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. 46(8):1437-1445.
- Vladimorov, V. 1978. "The population status of the stock of northern fur seals (<u>Callorhinus ursinus curilensis</u>) from Robben Island." <u>Zool. Zh.</u> 57(8):1239-1249.
- Vladimirov, V. 1983. "On the reproductive biology of the northern fur seal females on the Uril rookery of Mednyj Island." <u>Byul. Mosk. O. Va. Ispyt. Prir. Biol.</u> 88(4):52-61.
- Wickens, P. 1993. "Life expectancy of fur seals, with special reference to the South African (Cape) fur seal." South African Journal of Wildlife Research S. Afr. Tydskr.

  Natuurnavors. 23(4):101-106.
- York, A. and P. Kozloff. 1987. "On the estimation of numbers of northern fur seal, <u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>, pups born on St. Paul Island, 1980-86." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 85(2):367-375.
- Yurakhno, M. 1986. "<u>Pricetrema callorhini</u> sp. N. (Trematoda, Heterophyidae), a parasite from northern fur seal." <u>Parazitologiya</u>. 20(4):317-320.

# Literature Cited

- Anonymous. 1997a. "Biologists blame sickly fur seals on El Niño." MARMAM.
- Anonymous. 1997b. "El Niño takes toll on seals and sea lion: Dying animals present dilemma for animal activists." MARMAM.
- Antonelis, G., R. DeLong and B. Stewart. 1988. "Population and behavioral studies of northern fur seals San Miguel Island, California (Adams Cove and Castle Rock)." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1985 NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-146 by Kozloff, P. and H. Kajimura (eds.). p.107-115.
- Antonelis, G., C. Fowler, E. Sinclair and A. York. 1990a. "Population assessment, Pribilof Islands, Alaska." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1989 NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-190 by Kajimura, H. (ed.). p.8-21.
- Antonelis, G., B. Stewart and W. Perryman. 1990b. "Foraging characteristics of female northern fur seals (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>) and California sea lions (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>)." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology J. Can. Zool.</u> 68(1):150-158.
- Antonelis, G., A. York, B. Robson, R. Towell and C. Fowler. 1996. "Population assessment, Pribilof Islands, AK." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1994 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-69 by Sinclair, E. (ed.). p.9-29.
- Bacon, C., W. Jarman and D. Costa. 1992. "Organochlorine and polychlorinated biphenyl levels in pinniped milk from the arctic, the antarctic, California, and Australia." <u>Chemosphere</u>. 24(6):779-791.
- Baker, J. and M. Kiyota. 1992. "Census of northern fur seals on Bogoslof Island, Alasak, 1990." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1990 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-2 by Kajimura, H. and E. Sinclair (eds.). p.91-96.
- Balsiger, J. 1995. "Workshop report Bering Sea ecosystem study" NMFS, Anchorage AK, November 2-3, 1995.
- Barlough, J., E. Berry, D. Skilling and A. Smith. 1988. "Prevalence and distribution of serum neutralizing antibodies to San Miguel sea lion virus types 6 and 7 in selected populations of marine mammals." <u>Diseases of Aquatic Organisms</u>. 5(2):75-80.
- Barlow, J., R. Baird, J. Heyning, K. Wynne, A. Manville, L. Lowry, D. Hanan, J. Sease and V. Burkanov. 1994. "A review of cetacean and pinniped mortality in coastal fisheries along the west coast of the USA and Canada and the east coast of the Russian federation." In Report of the International Whaling Commission: Gillnets and Cetaceans by Perrin, W., G. Donovan and J. Barlow (eds.). #15:405-425.

- Barlow, J., K. Forney, P. Hill, R. Brownell, J. Carretta, D. DeMaster, F. Julian, M. Lowry, T. Ragen, R. Reeves. 1997. "U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 1996."

  NOAA TM NMFS SWFSC 248. 223pp.
- Bengston, J., C. Fowler, H. Kajimura, R. Merrick, K. Yoshida and S. Nomura. 1988. "Fur seal entanglement studies: juvenile males and newly weaned pups, St. Paul Island, AK." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1985 NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-146 by Kozloff, P. and H. Kajimura (eds.). p.34-57.
- Berry, E., D. Skilling, J. Barlough, N. Vedros, L. Gage and A. Smith. 1990. "New marine calicivirus serotype infective for swine." <u>American Journal of Veterinary Research</u>. 51(8):1184-1187.
- Bigg, M. 1990. "Migration of northern fur seals off western North America." <u>Canadian Technical</u> <u>Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. #1764:68pp.
- Boltnev, A. 1996. "Status of the northern fur seal (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>) population of the Commander Islands." In <u>Ecology of the Bering Sea: A Review of the Russian Literature</u> by Mathisen, O. and K. Coyle (eds.). p.277-288.
- Boltnev, A. and O. Mathisen. 1996. "Historical trends in abundance of Steller sea lions (Eumetopias jubatus) in the northwest Pacific ocean." In Ecology of the Bering Sea: A Review of Russian Literature by Mathisen, O and K. Coyle (eds.). #96-01:297-306.
- Braham, H. 1996. "Request for modification of permit #837 (P-771#67)."
- Braham, H., R. Everitt and D. Rugh. 1980. "Northern sea lion population decline in the eastern Aleutian Islands." <u>Journal of Wildlife Management</u>. 44(1):25-33.
- Brueggeman, J., G. Green, K. Balcomb, C. Bowlby, R. Grotefendt, K. Briggs, M. Bonnell, R. Ford, D. Varoujean, D. Heinemann and D. Chapman. 1990. "Oregon –Washington Marine Mammal and Seabird Surveys: Information Synthesis and Hypotheses Formulation." OCS-MMS-89-0030.
- Burd, M., J. Harvey and G. Antonelis. 1992. "Enteric bacterial pathogens associated with northern fur seal pups on the Pribilof Islands and at Medny Island." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1990 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-2 by Kajimura, H. and E. Sinclair (eds.). p.73-81.
- Chelnokov, F. 1984. "Abundance of sea lions and their relationship with fur seals at the southeastern hauling ground of Mednyi Island (Commander Islands)." <u>Soviet Journal of Marine Biology</u>. 9(4):193-195.
- Consiglieri, L., H. Braham, M. Duhlheim, C. Fiscus, P. McGuire, C. Peterson and D. Pippenger. 1982. "Seasonal distribution and relative abundance of marine mammals in the Gulf of

- Alaska." <u>Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment program. Final Reports of Principal Investigators OCS/MMS-89/0026</u>. 61:189-346.
- Courbis, S. 1997. "Sources, Effects, and Mechanisms of Detoxification and Excretion of Heavy Metals and Chlorinated Hydrocarbons in Cetaceans and Pinnipeds (Review of Literature 1993 to Present)." Unpub. HMSC, Newport, OR 97365.
- Dailey, M. and R. Brownell. 1972. "A checklist of marine mammal parasites." In Mammals of the Sea Biology and Medicine by Ridgeway, S. (ed.). 528-589.
- DeLong, R. and S. Melin. 1992. "Population and behavioral studies, San Miguel Island, California." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations, 1990 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-2</u> by Kajimura, H. and E. Sinclair (eds.). p.95-96.
- Eley, T. 1981. "<u>Dipetalenema spirocauda</u> in Alaska marine mammals." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 17(1):65-67.
- Fiscus, C. and Kajimura, H. 1981. "Food of the Pacific white-sided dolphin, <u>Lagenorhynchus obliquidens</u>, Dall's porpoise, <u>Phocoenoides</u> dalli, and northern fur seal, <u>Callorhinus ursinus</u> off California and Washington." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 78(4):951-959.
- Fiscus, C., D. Rice and A. Wolman. 1989. "Cephalopods from the stomachs of sperm whales taken off California." NOAA TR NMFS 83. 21pp.
- Fowler, C. 1982. "Interactions of northern fur seals and commercial fisheries." <u>Transactions of the 47<sup>th</sup> North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference</u>. 47:278-292.
- Fowler, C. and N. Baba. 1992. "Entanglement studies, St. Paul Island, 1990 juvenile male northern fur seals." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1990 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-2 by Kajimura, H. and E. Sinclair (eds.). p.99-129.
- Fowler, C. and P. Kozloff. 1988. "Introduction." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1985 NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-146 by Kozloff, P. and H. Kajimura (eds.). p.196.
- Fowler, C. and T. Ragen. 1990. "Entanglement studies, juvenile male roundups St. Paul Island, Alaska." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1989 NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-190 by Kajimura, H. (ed.). p.43-57.
- Fowler, C., R. Ream, B. Robson and M. Kiyota. 1993. "Entanglement studies, St. Paul Island, 1991 juvenile male northern fur seals." ." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1991 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-24 by Sinclair, E. (ed.). p.77-115.
- Fowler, C. and E. Sinclair. 1993. "Population assessment, Pribilof Island, Alaska." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1991 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-24 by Sinclair, E. (ed.). p.9-14.

- Gentry, R. and C. Goebel-Diaz. 1990. "Behavior and biology of northern fur seals, St. George Island." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1989 NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-190 by Kajimura, H. (ed.). p.34-39.
- Gentry, R. and J. Holt. 1986. "Attendance behavior of northern fur seals." In <u>Fur Seals Maternal</u> Strategies on Land and at Sea by Gentry, R. and G. Kooyman (eds.). p.41-60.
- Gentry, R., G. Kooyman and M. Goebel. 1986. "Feeding and diving behavior of northern fur seals." In <u>Fur Seals Maternal Strategies on Land and at Sea</u> by Gentry, R. and G. Kooyman (eds.). p.61-78.
- Gilmartin, W., P. Vainik and V. Neill. 1979. "Salmonellae in feral pinnipeds off the southern California coast." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 15(4):511-514.
- Goebel, M., J. Bengtson, R. DeLong, R. Gentry and T. Loughlin. 1991. "Diving patterns and foraging locations of female northern fur seals." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 89(2):171-179.
- Hamanaka, T., T. Itoo and S. Mishima. 1982. "Age-related change and distribution of cadmium and zinc concentrations in the Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubata</u>) from the coast of Hokkaido, Japan." <u>Marine Pollution Bulletin</u>. 13(2):57-61.
- Hill, P., D. DeMaster and R. Small. 1997. "Alaska marine mammal stock assessments 1996." NOAA TM NMFS AFSC 78. #78:150pp.
- Hobbs, R. and L. Jones. 1993. "Impacts of high seas driftnet fisheries on marine mammal populations in the north Pacific." <u>International North Pacific Fisheries Commission Bulletin</u>. 53(III):409-434.
- Hobson, K., J. Sease, R. Merrick and J. Piatt. 1997. "Investigating trophic relationships of pinnipeds in Alaska and Washington using stable isotope ratios of nitrogen and carbon." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 13(1):114-132.
- Insley, S. 1992. "Impact of airborne noise on northern fur seals in the Pribilof Islands, Alaska: A preliminary assessment." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1990 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-2 by Kajimura, H. and E. Sinclair (eds.). p.27-47.
- Jones, R. 1981. "Food habits of smaller marine mammals from northern California." <u>Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences</u>. 42(16):409-433.
- Kajimura, H. 1984. "Opportunistic feeding of the northern fur seal, <u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>, in the eastern north Pacific Ocean and eastern Bering Sea." <u>NOAA TR NMFS SSRF-779</u>.

- Kajimura, H. 1985. "Opportunistic feeding by the northern fur seal (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>)." In <u>Marine Mammals and Fisheries</u> by Beddington, J., R. Beverton and D. Lavigne (eds.). p.300-318.
- Kajimura, H. and T. Loughlin. 1988. "Marine mammals in the oceanic food web of the eastern subarctic Pacific." In <u>The Biology of the Subarctic Pacific Part 2</u> by Nemoto, T. and W. Pearcy (eds.). #26:187-223.
- Kozloff, P. and A. York. 1988. "Population assessment, Pribilof Islands, Alaska." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1985 NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-146 by Kozloff, P. and H. Kajimura (eds.). p.6-15.
- Lander, R. and H. Kajimura. 1982. "Status of northern fur seals." In <u>Mammals in the Seas Volume IV Small Cetaceans, Seals, Sirenians, and Otters</u> by FAO. p.319-345.
- Le Boeuf, B. and S. Mesnick. 1991. "Lethal injuries to adult female elephant seals." <u>Behaviour</u>. 116(1-2):143-159.
- Loughlin, T. 1993. "Review of information on the status of northern fur seals and Steller sea lions and their use of the Bering Sea in winter." <u>Status and Pelagic Distribution of Otariid Pinnipeds in the Bering Sea during Winter</u>. p.1-17.
- Loughlin, T., G. Antonelis, M. Perez and R. Miller. 1988. "Northern fur seal survey, Bogoslof Island, Alaska and pelagic investigations Bering Sea." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1985 NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-146 by Kozloff, P. and H. Kajimura (eds.).
- Loughlin, T., J. Bengtson and R. Merrick. 1987. "Characteristics of feeding trips of female northern fur seals." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology</u>. 65(8):2079-2084.
- Loughlin, T., L. Consiglieri, R. DeLong and A. Actor. 1983. "Incidental catch of marine mammals by foreign fishing vessels." Marine Fisheries Review. 45(7/9):44-49.
- Loughlin, T., R. Merrick, C. Antonelis, B. Robson, R. Hill and M. Kiyota. 1993. "Use of the Bering Sea during winter by northern fur seals and Steller sea lions using satellite linked telemetry." <u>Status and Pelagic Distribution of Otariid Pinnipeds in the Bering Sea during Winter</u>. p.18-49.
- Manning, L. 1989. "Marine mammals and fisheries conflicts: A philosophical dispute." Ocean Shoreline Management. 12(3):217-232.
- Melin, S., R. DeLong and J. Thomason. 1996. "Population monitoring studies of northern fur seals at San Miguel Island, California." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1994 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-69 by Sinclair, E. (ed.). p.87-102.

- Merrick, R. 1990. "Census of northern fur seals on Bogoslof Island." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1989 NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-190 by Kajimura, H. (ed.). p.40.
- Merrick, R. 1995. "The relationship of the foraging ecology of Steller sea lions (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) to their population decline in Alaska." <u>Ph.D Dissertation University of Washington</u>. 171pp.
- MMC. 1997. Marine Mammal Commission Annual Report to Congress 1996. 247pp.
- NACOA. 1985. "North Pacific fur seals: Current problems and opportunities concerning conservation and management." <u>PB85-216059/GAR</u>. 97pp.
- NMFS. 1991. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-1. 123pp.
- NMFS. 1992. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-2. 148pp.
- NMFS. 1993. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-15. 156pp.
- Noda, K., H. Ichihashi, T. Loughlin, N. Baba, M. Kiyota and R. Tatsukawa. 1995. "Distribution of heavy metals in muscle, liver, and kidney of northern fur seal (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>) caught off Sanriku, Japan and from the Pribilof Islands, Alaska." <u>Environmental Pollution</u>. 90(1):51-59.
- Norstrom, R. and D. Muir. 1994. "Chlorinated hydrocarbon contaminants in arctic marine mammals." The Science of the Total Environment. 154(2-3):107-128.
- Payne, P., B. Blaylock, D. Potter, L. Hansen, J. Hain, S. Mello, S. Mizroch and R. Small. 1996a. "Conservation and recovery programs." <u>Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 Annual Report January 1, 1995 to December 31, 1995</u>. p.35-40.
- Payne, P., D. DeMaster, T. Loughlin, R. Miller, S. Mello, R. Morris and D. Withrow. 1996b. "Alaska native take of marine mammals." <u>Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972</u> <u>Annual Report January 1, 1995 to December 31, 1995</u>. p.73-77
- Perez, M. 1990. "Review of marine mammal population and prey information for Bering Sea ecosystem studies." NOAA TM NMFS F/NWC-186. #186:81pp.
- Perez, M. and M. Bigg. 1986. "Diet of northern fur seals, <u>Callorhinus ursinus</u> off western North America." <u>U.S. NMFS, Fishery Bulletin</u>. 84(4):957-971.
- Perez, M. and T. Loughlin. 1991. "Incidental catch of marine mammals by foreign and joint venture trawl vessels in the U.S. EEZ of the North Pacific, 1973-88." <u>NOAA-TR-NMFS</u>. 104.

- Piatt, J. and D. Goley. 1996. "Exponential growth of the northern fur seal population on Bogoslof Island, Alaska 1976-94." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1994 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-69 by Sinclair, E. (ed.). p.81-86.
- Pitcher, K. 1990. "Major decline in numbr of harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>, on Tugidak Island, Gulf of Alaska," <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 6(2):121-134.
- Robson, B., M. Kiyota, G. Antonelis, M. Melovidov and M. William. 1996. "Summary of activities related to northern fur seal entanglement in marine debris." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1994 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-69 by Sinclair, E. (ed.). p.75-79.
- Schantz, M., B. Koster, S. Wise and P. Becker. 1993. "Determination of PCBs and chlorinated hydrocarbons in marine mammal tissues." In <u>Biological Environmental Specimen Banking</u> by Stoeppler, M. and R. Zeisler (eds.). 139-140:323-345.
- Scordino, J., H. Kajimura, N. Baba and A. Furerta. 1988. "Fur seal entanglement studies in 1984, St. Paul Island, Alaska." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1985 NOAA-TM-NMFS-F/NWC-146 by Kozloff, P. and H. Kajimura (eds.). p.70-78.
- Sinclair, E. 1996. "Introduction." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1994 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-69 by Sinclair, E. (ed.). p.1-7.
- Sinclair, E., T. Loughlin and W. Pearcy. 1994. "Prey selection by northern fur seals (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>) in the eastern Bering Sea." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 92(1):144-156.
- Smith, A., D. Skilling, J. Barlough and E. Berry. 1986. "Distribution in the north Pacific Ocean, Bering Sea, and Arctic Ocean of animal populations known to carry pathogenic caliciviruses." <u>Diseases of Aquatic Organisms</u>. 2(1):73-80.
- Smith, A., N. Vedros, T. Akers and W. Gilmartin. 1978. "Hazards of disease transfer from marine mammals to land mammals: Review and recent findings." <u>Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association</u>. 173(9):1131-1133.
- Spotte, S. 1982. "The incidence of twins in pinnipeds." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology</u>. 60(9):2226-2233.
- Spraker, T. 1993. "Disease studies." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1991 <u>NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-24</u> by Sinclair, E. (ed.). p.74-76.
- Springer, A. 1992. "A review: Walleye Pollock in the North Pacific--how much difference do they really make?." Fisheries Oceanography. 1(1):80-96.
- Stein, J., M. Herder and K. Miller. 1986. "Birth of a northern fur seal on the mainland California coast." California Fish and Game. 72(3):179-181.

- Swartzman, G. and R. Hogman. 1991. "Uncertainties and research needs regarding the Bering Sea and Antarctic marine ecosystems. Report on a workshop held in Seattle, Washington on December 12-13, 1990." 111pp.
- Tanabe, S., J. Sung, D. Choi, N. Baba, M. Kiyota, K. Yoshida and R. Tatsukawa. 1994. "Persistent organochlorine residues in northern fur seal from the Pacific coast of Japan since 1971." Environmental Pollution. 85(1994):305-314.
- Temte, J. 1985. "Photoperiod and the timing of pupping in the Pacific harbor seal (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>) with notes on reproduction in northern fur seals and Dall porpoises." <u>M.S. Thesis, Oregon State University</u>. 147pp.
- Towell, R., G. Antonelis, A. York, B. Robson and M. Williams. 1996. "Mass, length, and sex ratios of northern fur seal pups on St. Paul and St. George Islands, 1992-94." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1994 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-69 by Sinclair, E. (ed.). p.47-70.
- Trites, A. 1989. "Estimating the juvenile survival rate of male northern fur seals (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>)." <u>Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. 46(8):1428-1436.
- Trites, A. and A. York. 1993. "Unexpected changes in reproductive rates and mean age at first birth during the decline of the Pribilof northern fur seal (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>)." <u>Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. 50(4):858-864.
- U.S. Air Force. 1996. "Environmental information in support of a request for a letter of authorization for incidental harassment of marine mammals by the Titan II/Titan IV program Vandenberg Air Force Base, California." Vandenberg Air Force Base, California. 20p.
- U.S. Department of Commerce. 1996. <u>Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 Annual Report January 1, 1995-December 31, 1995</u>. 124pp.
- Wada, K., S. Hayama, T. Nakaoka and H. Uno. 1991. "Interactions between Kuril seals and salmon trap net fishery in the coastal waters of southeastern Hokkaido." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 7(1):75-84.
- Wagemann, R. and D. Muir. 1984. "Concentrations of heavy metals and organochlorines in marine mammals of northern waters: Overview and evaluation." Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. #1279:97pp.
- Walker, W. and L. Jones. 1993. "Food habits of northern right whale dolphin, Pacific white-sided dolphin, and northern fur seal caught in the high seas driftnet fisheries of the north Pacific Ocean, 1990." International North Pacific Fisheries Commission Bulletin. 53(II):285-295.

- Wickens, P. and A. York. 1997. "Comparative population dynamics of fur seals." Marine Mammal Science. 13(2):241-292.
- York, A. 1983. "Age at first reproduction of the northern fur seal (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>)." <u>Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. 40(2):212-127.
- York, A. and C. Fowler. 1992. "Population assessment, Pribilof Islands, Alaska." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1990 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-2 by Kajimura, H. and E. Sinclair (eds.). p.9-26.
- York, A. and J. Hartley. 1981. "Pup production following harvest of female northern fur seals." <u>Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. 38(1):84-90.
- Young, O. 1981. "The political economy of the northern fur seal." <u>Polar Record</u>. 20(128):407-416.
- Zimmerman, S. and M. Melovidov. 1987. "The 1986 subsistence harvest of northern fur seals, <u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>, on St. Paul Island, Alaska." <u>Marine Fisheries Review</u>. 49(3):70-72.

# Review of California sea lions (Zalophus californianus) in the North Pacific 1978-1997

# Population, Abundance, and Distribution

Range:

Subspecies:

Z. c. wollebaeki

Galapagos Islands (1 °S); one sighted at Isla del Coco 500 km

southwest of Costa Rica

Z. c. japonicus

Sea of Japan (34-37 °N) (may be extinct)

Z. c. californianus

Males:

From about 19 °N up to Bull Harbor, Vancouver Island, British Columbia (51 °N); one was seen in Acupulco, Mexico; one was seen on Erlington

Island, Prince William Sound, Gulf of AK

Females:

Baja CA, Mexico up to Año Nuevo Island, CA (37

°N)

Breeding Range (Z. c. californianus):

Isla San Margarita, Baja California, Mexico to Año Nuevo Island, central California; mostly in Channel Islands; northern most rookery is on San Miguel Island

Preferred Habitat (Z. c. californianus):

Rocky beaches on offshore islands

California sea lions are generally divided into three subspecies: Z. c. wollebaeki inhabits the Galapagos Islands, Z. c. japonicus inhabits Japan (but may be extinct), and Z. c. californianus ranges from Baja CA to British Columbia (Barlow et al, 1997; Mate, 1982). Phylogenetic evidence suggests that the third subspecies may be broken down into at least two stocks: Gulf of CA and Pacific coast (Maldonado et al, 1995). Barlow et al (1997) separate Z. c. californianus into three stocks: U.S. stock, which ranges from the U.S./Mexico border to northern Canada; western Baja CA stock, which ranges from the U.S./Mexico border to the southern tip of Baja CA; and Gulf of CA stock, which ranges from the Gulf of CA to the southern tip of Baja CA across to mainland southern Mexico. Some movement has been documented between stocks, but rookeries in the U.S. are widely separated from major rookeries of western Baja CA. Mexico (Barlow et al, 1997).

The California sea lion is considered the most abundant pinniped in coastal CA waters (Antonelis et al, 1984). Population was less than 800 in CA by 1927 due to extensive hunting (Brueggeman et al, 1990). Population also decreased in the late 1960's and early 1970's due to Leptospira pomona infection (Braham et al, 1980). However, pup production of the U.S. stock increased 5.4%/yr. from 1975-95, experiencing significant declines only during severe El Niño events, such as those in 1976, 1983, and 1992 (Barlow et al, 1997). Major rookeries are located on the Channel Islands, and population on these islands increased over 133% from 1975 to 1993 (Lieberg-Clark et al, 1995). San Miguel and San Nicholas Islands have the main Channel Island rookeries (Brueggeman et al, 1990; NMFS, 1996). Population of the U.S. stock was 167,000188,000 in 1995 (Barlow et al, 1997).  $N_{min}$  of this stock is 111,339 and PBR is 6,680 (Barlow et al, 1997).

Some of the population growth in CA may be due to immigration from Mexico. Counts declined 40% at the two largest Mexican rookeries (Islas San Benito and Cedros) from 1976 to 1981 (Bonnell and Ford, 1987). Pup production was 45% lower on Santa Margarita Island, Baja CA in 1983 (a severe El Niño year) than in the years preceding and succeding; abundance of females decreased 59% on the island from 1982 to 1983 (Aurioles and LeBoeuf, 1991). Zavala-González and Melink (1997) report that studies have determined the population along the Pacific coast of Mexico to be 74,467, and NMFS (1993) reports that population was 74,500 in western Baja CA in 1992.

Zavala-González and Melink (1997) state that population in the Gulf of CA increased 30% at some breeding colonies from the 1960's to the 1980's, and annual increase of those populations was between 2% and 4.7% in the 1980's and early 1990's. They mention that some populations experienced a slight decline and later, a partial recovery in 1991. However, Harcourt et al (1994) report that the population in the Gulf of CA is neither increasing nor decreasing. Population was 6,000 in the Gulf of CA in 1969 and 14,000 in 1979 (Aurioles et al, 1979c). According to Aurioles-Gamboa and Zavala-Gonzalez (1994), population in the Gulf of CA was 31,393 in the 1980's. Zavala-González and Melink (1997) report that studies have determined the population in the Gulf of CA to be 28,220.

Population of the Galapagos subspecies was 20,000 in the early 1960's (Mate, 1982). Little information is available on this subspecies. The Japanese subspecies is now thought to be extinct (Mate, 1982; Barlow et al, 1997).

Typically, California sea lions are found in coastal waters over the continental shelf (Brueggeman et al, 1990). Some local populations fluctuate significantly (Mate, 1982), but the range-wide population seems to be increasing (Barlow et al, 1997). Populations display seasonal abundances (Jeffries, 1984a; 1984b; Huber, 1991; Everitt et al, 1981), and distribution may be affected by concentrations of prey (Aurioles-Gamboa and Zavala-Gonzales, 1994; Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Roffe, 1980) or by competition with Steller sea lions (Mate, 1982). As populations increased in the 1970's, immature males began dispersing further north during the non-breeding season (Huber, 1991), and increases in northern populations may be causing range widening dispersals to the south (Gallo and Ortega, 1986). There is no proof, except one skull found in the late 1800's, of California sea lions inhabiting British Columbia in the early 1900's, but population began increasing there in the 1960's (Bigg, 1988). Population increased ten fold on Vancouver Island from 1972 to 1984 (Bigg, 1985; Bigg, 1988). Population in North America was more than 175,000 in 1991 (NMFS, 1992).

California sea lions are considered migratory (Aurioles et al, 1981a; Barlow et al, 1997; Everitt et al, 1981). Most males migrate north after the summer breeding season (Aurioles et al, 1983; Barlow et al, 1997; Brueggeman et al, 1990; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988), but some Gulf of CA males may migrate south (Mate, 1982). Adult males that breed in Baja CA migrate north to the Channel Islands in the winter (NMFS, 1996), and adult males that breed in the Channel Islands migrate as far north as British Columbia in the winter (NMFS, 1996; Bigg, 1985). Migration only shifted northward to commonly include British Columbia beginning in the middle of this century (Bigg, 1988; Huber, 1991). Females generally do not migrate far outside the breeding range (Mate, 1982; NMFS, 1996; U.S. Air Force, 1996a; 1996b). Males

may migrate more freely between populations than females, and females may display regional philopatry (Maldonado et al, 1995).

California sea lions are not considered endangered or threatened under the MMPA (Barlow et al, 1997).

# Food and Feeding

California sea lions are opportunistic predators that consume a wide variety of fish, crustaceans, mollusks, birds, and other organisms (Antonelis and Fiscus, 1980; Antonelis et al, 1984; Long and Gilbert, 1997). They have different prey preferences depending upon location and season (Antonelis et al, 1984). Fluctuations in prey preferences may reflect prey availability (Antoneilis et al, 1984). California sea lions take advantage of seasonal and geographical abundances of prey species, and some populations may follow certain anadromous prey species, including lamprey as well as salmonids (Lowry et al, 1991; Bigg et al, 1990; Roffe, 1980). Antonelis et al (1990) state that California sea lions feed principally in the neritic zone. Kajimura and Loughlin (1988) report that California sea lions in the Gulf of AK feed mostly from coastal areas to the continental slope.

California sea lions are of great concern to fisherpeople. However, these pinnipeds do not actively seek out commercially valuable species but take advantage of seasonal abundances (Bigg et al, 1990; Roffe, 1980). In most locations, California sea lions do not seem to be a threat to fish stocks, but there are isolated cases, such as steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss, formally Salmo gairdneri) predation at Ballard Locks, WA, where they may be a threat (General Accounting Office, 1993; Hollingshead et al, 1996; MMC, 1997). However, California sea lions also prey on competitors and other predators of commercially valuable species (Roffe and Mate, 1984; Roffe, 1980). For example, California sea lions prey on large quantities of lamprey, which parasitize salmondis and other valuable species (Roffe and mate, 1984; Roffe, 1980; Jeffries, 1984b, Jameson and Kenyon, 1977). California sea lions have also been observed depredating sport fish caught by anglers aborad commercial passenger fishing vessels (Hanan et al, 1989).

Bigg et al, (1990) observed California sea lions in British Columbia and found that they forage individually and tend to forage in deep waters, far from land. Kajimura and Loughlin (1988) state that California sea lions feed throughout the day and night and night day dives are deeper than night dives. Antonelis et al (1990) found that tagged females from San Miguel Island foraged an average of 54.2 km offshore and 323 m deep. They also found that average trip duration was 73.4 hrs. Females were found to start postpartum foraging trips earlier and forage longer during the El Niño of 1983 (Ono et al, 1987). Galapagos sea lions forage during the day, mainly between 20 and 60 m deep for durations of about one day (Trillmich and Limberger, 1985). The following prey species have been determined for California sea lions:

Scientific Name	Common Name
Abraliopsis sp.	Enope squid
Chiroteuthis calyx	Whiplash squid
Gonatidae	Gonata squid
Gonatopsis borealis	Gonata squid
Gonatus sp.	Gonata squid
	Abraliopsis sp. Chiroteuthis calyx Gonatidae Gonatopsis borealis

Histioteuthis sp.	Umbrella or jewel squid
Loligo opalescens	Market squid
Moroteuthis robusta	North Pacific giant squid
Octopoda	Octopi
Octopoteuthis deletron	Octopus squid
Octopus bimaculatus	Two-spotted octopus
Octopus rubescens	Red octopus
Octopus sp.	Octopodid octopus
Ocythoe tuberculata	Ocythoid octopus
Onychoteuthis borealijaponicus	Nail squid
	1
Crangon sp.	Crangon shrimp
Pleuroncodes planipes	Pelagic red crab
•	
Lampetra tridentata	Pacific lamprey
(Entosphenus tridentatus)	
Galeorhinus zyopterus	Soupfin shark
<u>Hydrolagus colliei</u>	Ratfish
Prionace glauca	Blue shark
A 11	***
Allosmerus elongatus	White smelt
Anoplopoma fimbria	Sablefish
Antherinopsis californiensis	Jacksmelt
Anthias sp.	Threadfin bass
Argentina sialis	Pacific argentine
Atherinidae	Silversides
Atherinops affinis	Topsmelt
Aulopus sp.	Cusk eel
Bathylagus stilbius	California smoothtongue
Calamus brachysomus	Pacific porgy
Careproctus melanurus	Blacktail snailfish
Ceratoscopelus townsendi	Dogtooth lampfish
Chilara taylori	Spotted cusk-eel
Chromis punctipinnis	Blacksmith
Citharichthys sordidus	Pacific sanddab
Citharichthys sp.	Sanddab
<u>Citharichthys</u> xanthostigma	Longfin sanddab
Clupea pallasi	Pacific herring
Cololabis saira	Pacific saury
Cottidae	Sculpins
Cymatogaster aggregata	Shiner surfperch
Cypselurus californicus	California flying fish
<u>Diplectrum</u> sp.	Sea bass
Embiotocidae	Surfperches

Crustacea

Agnatha

Chondrichthys

Osteichthys

Engraulis mordax

Euthynnus lineatus
Exocoetidae

Genyonemus lineatus

Girella nigricans

Glyptocephalus zachirus
Gradus macrocephalus

<u>Haemulopsis</u> sp. Hemanthias sp.

Hippoglossina stomata

Icelinus tenuis

<u>Icichthys</u> <u>lockingtoni</u>

Labridae

<u>Lepophidium</u> sp. <u>Lepophidium</u> prorates

Leptocottus armatus

<u>Leuroglossus stilbius</u> <u>Lycodes cortezianus</u>

Lyopsetta exislis Medialuna californiensis

Merluccius angustimanus

Merluccius productus

Microgadus proximus
Microstomus pacificus

Myctophidae Neobythites sp.

Oncorhynchus sp. Oncorhynchus keta

Oncorhynchus kisutch
Oncorhynchus mykiss

Oncorhynchus tshawytscha

Ophidiidae

Ophiodon elongatus

Ophidion scrippsae

Osmeridae

Oxyjulis californica Paralabrax clathratus

Paralabrax sp.

Paralichthys californicus
Parophrys ventulus

Peprilus simillimus
Phanerodon furcatus

Pleuronecidae Pontinus sp.

Porichthys myriaster

Northern anchovy

Benito

Flying fish

White croaker

Opaleye

Rex sole Pacific cod

Sargo

Splitail bass Bigmouth sole

Spotfin sculpin Medusafish

Wrasses

Cusk eel Pink cusk eel

Pacific staghorn sculpin

California smoothtongue

Bigfin eelpout Slender sole Halfmoon Panama hake

Pacific hake/Pacific whiting

Pacific tomcod Dover sole Lanternfishes

Cusk eel Salmon

Chum salmon Coho salmon

Steelhead salmon/trout

Chinook salmon

Cusk eels Lingcod

Basketweave cusk eel

Smelts Señorita Kelp bass Seabass

California halibut English sole Pacific pompano White seaperch

Flatfish

Scorpion fish

Spekledfin midshipman

Porichthys notatus

Prionotus stephanophrys

<u>Pronotogramus</u> sp. <u>Psettichthys melanostictus</u>

Salmo gairdneri Sardinops sagax

Scomber japonicus Scombridae

Scorpaenidae
Sebastes sp.

Sebastolobus alascanus

Semicossyphus pulcher Seriphus politus Serranus sp.

Serranus aequidens

<u>Stenobrachius leucopsarus</u> <u>Symbolophorus californiensis</u>

Synodus jenkinsi Synodus lucioceps

Thaleichthys pacificus

Theragra chalcogramma
Trachurus symmetricus
Xeneretmus ritteri

Xeneretmus sp.

Xeneretmus triacanthus Zalembius rosaceus

Zaniolepis sp. Zoarcidae

Uria aalgae

Pinnipedia

Aves

Mammalia

mannana

Other

Plainfin midshipman

Midshipman

Lumptail searobin

Sea bass
Sand sole
Steelhead
Pacific sardine

Pacific (chub) mackerel Mackerels or Tunas

Rockfish Rockfish

Shortspine thornyhead

Sheephead Queenfish Sea bass Serrano

Northern lampfish California lanternfish Yellowbelly lizardfish California lizardfish

Eulachon

Walleye pollock Jack mackerel Stripefin poacher

Poacher

Bluespotted poacher

Pink sea perch Combfish Eelpouts

Common murre

Common murre

Seals and sea lions

Algae Milk

#### Habits

Female California sea lions tagged on San Miguel Island were found to dive between 18 and 1,556 m deep (Antonelis et al, 1990). Average depth was 323 m. Average distance from shore was 54.2 m. Average time spent ashore between trips was 50.1 hrs., and average time spent at sea during a trip was 73.4 hrs. 42% of all departures and 34% of all arrivals occurred between 24:00 and 07:00 hrs. The fastest swimming speed recorded by Antonelis et al, (1990) was 11.5 km/hr.

# Reproduction

(Z. c. californianus)

Breeding season: May to July; latitudinal pupping clines observed in captives

Pupping season: Mid-May to mid-July

Sexual maturity:

Males: 7-9 yrs. old

Lactation: 9-12 months or longer (rarely exceeds 2 yrs.) (Galapagos sea lion lactates

about 1 yr.)

California sea lions gather on rookeries from the Channel Islands to Baja CA to mate and

pup (DeLong et al, 1991; Aurioles and LeBoeuf, 1991). There are large rookeries on San Miguel and San Nicholas Islands and smaller rookeries on Santa Barbara and San Clemente Islands (Brueggeman et al, 1990). San Miguel Island has the northern most rookery, although a few pups are occasionally born farther north (Brueggeman et al,

1990). A relationship between photoperiod and

reproductive timing has been suggested (Temte, 1985).

Pup production decreased drastically during the 1983 El Niño (Aurioles and LeBoeuf,

1991; DeLong et al, 1991), but pup counts increased an average of 8.3%/yr. 1983-95 (Barlow et al, 1997). In the Gulf of CA, the 1983 El Niño had little effect on pup production (Aurioles and LeBoeuf, 1991). Mate (1982) points out that there is little known about the reproductive biology of California sea lions, and pregnancy rates, ages of sexual maturity, and longevity are poorly known.

California sea lion and northern fur seal hybrids occur on San Miguel Island (DeLong and Melin, 1992).

#### **Mortality and Economics**

#### Natural Mortality

California sea lions are preyed upon by sharks, including white sharks (<u>Carcharodon carcharias</u>) and orcas (Ainley et al, 1980; Baird and Dill, 1995; Baird and Stacey, 1989; Bodkin and Jameson, 1991; Mate, 1982; Scholl, 1983; Hoyt, 1984; Sobolevsky and Mathisen, 1996; Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988). Western gulls (<u>Larus occidentalis</u>) have also been observed preying on pups on San Margarita Island (Aurioles and Llinas, 1987). Also, a Steller sea lion was observed eating a small California sea lion on Año Nuevo Island (Byrnes and Hood, 1994).

Weights of male and female pups declined 25-35% on San Miguel and San Clemente Islands from 1982 to 1986 (DeLong et al, 1991). Neonatal and juvenile mortality increased in 1983 on most of the breeding islands, and adult female mortality probably also increased (DeLong et al, 1991). Pup mortality in the first six months of life was 20% in the Gulf of CA in the mid-1980's, and annual pup mortality was 50-60% (Aurioles and LeBoeuf, 1991). The 1983 El Niño event appeared to decrease health and increase mortality (Francis and Heath, 1991; DeLong et all, 1991). Thirty immature California sea lions washed up dead or died on the South Farallon Islands from March, 1983 to March, 1984; previously, only 1-2 washed ashore dead each year (Huber, 1991). Of 23,000 California sea lions born on San Miguel Island in 1997, 1,200 died by September because of the severe 1997 El Niño (Anonymous, 1997).

Pup mortality of Galapagos sea lions within the first 7 months was found to be 5% on Santiago in 1977 (Trillmich and Limberger, 1985). Pup mortality within the first 2 months was found to be 5% on Fernandina in 1977 (Trillmich and Limberger, 1985). The 1983 El Niño event increased pup mortality of the Galapagos sea lion, causing pup production to be less than 30% of normal on most islands and reducing the yearling age class to 5-20% of its normal size (Trillmich and Limberger, 1985).

Diseases, such as leptospirosis and SMSV, have been linked to such problems as premature births and reproductive failure (Addison, 1989; Calambokidis et al, 1984). California sea lions experienced outbreaks of leptospirosis that affected population numbers in the 1970's (Harvey and Hurley, 1996; Mate, 1982), and Berry et al (1990) state that high antibody presence in San Miguel Island pups indicates a recent epizootic. Gulland et al (1996a) state that leptospirosis epizootics occurred in CA in 1984, 1988, 1991, and 1994. Additionally, salmonella has been found to cause mild gastroenteritis and may be a problem for pups or others that become debilitated for other reasons (Gilmartin et al, 1979). Salmonella may also cause abortion (Gilmartin et al, 1979). At least 24 parasites, 5 bacteria, and 26 viruses have been found in or on California sea lions:

#### Bacteria

Coccidioidomycosis
Escherichia coli

Leptospira interrogans serovar pomona

Leptospira pomona

Leptospira pomona kenniwicki

Pneumonia Salmonella

Cancer

Serotypes: Oranienburg Newport

Viruses Adenovirus-like virons

Squamous cell carcinoma

Fauquier et al, 1996 Diamond et al, 1980

Smith et al, 1978

Braham et al, 1980; Calambokidis et

al, 1984

Gulland et al, 1996a

Anderson et al, 1990

Gilmartin et al, 1979

Britt et al, 1979

Ander son et al, 1990; Joseph et al, 1986

Metastatic tumors	Brown et al, 1980; Gulland et al,
	1996a
Cetacean calicivirus	Smith et al, 1986
SMSV	Barlough et al, 1988
SMSV-1	Smith et al, 1978; 1986
SMSV-2	Smith et al, 1978; 1986
SMSV-3	Smith et al, 1986
SMSV-4	Smith et al, 1978; 1986
SMSV-5	Smith et al, 1978; 1986
SMSV-6	Barlough et al, 1988; Smith et al, 1986
SMSV-7	Smith et al, 1986
SMSV-8	Smith et al, 1986
SMSV-9	Smith et al, 1981; Smith et al, 1986
SMSV-10	Smith et al, 1986
SMSV-11	Smith et al, 1986
SMSV-12	Smith et al, 1981; Smith et al, 1986
SMSV-13	Berry et al, 1990; Smith et al, 1986
Tillamook calicivirus	Smith et al, 1986
VESV-A	Smith et al, 1986
VESV-C	Smith et al, 1986
VESV-D	Smith et al, 1986
VESV-E	Smith et al, 1986
VESV-F	Smith et al, 1986
VESV-G	Smith et al, 1986
VESV-I	Smith et al, 1986
VESV-J	Smith et al, 1986
VESV-K	Smith et al, 1986
Parasites Trematoda	
	V' 1064
Heterophyes heterophyes Pringtroma galanhi	King, 1964
<u>Pricetrema zalophi</u> <u>Schistosoma haematobium</u>	Price, 1932; Ciurea, 1933
	King, 1964
<u>Schistosoma mansoni</u> <u>Stephanoprora denticulata</u>	King, 1964
	Rudolphi, 1802; Price, 1932
Stictodera ubelakeri	Dailey, 1969
Zalophotrema hepaticum	Stunkard and Alvey, 1929; De Leon,
Zalophotrema sp.	1991; Joseph et al. 1986
Cestoda	Barlough et al, 1988
Diphyllobothrium pacificum	Doilers and Durant II 1072
Nematoda  Nematoda	Dailey and Brownell, 1972
Anasakis similis	Paird 1952, Harris 1942
Contracaecum ogmorhini	Baird, 1853; Herman, 1942
Contracaccum ogmornimi	D'Amelio et al, 1994

### Contracaecum osculatum

Dipetalonema odendhali Dirofilaria immitis Dujardinia sp. Parafilaroides decorus

<u>Porrocaecum</u> sp. <u>Uncinaria</u> sp.

Acanthocephala

<u>Corynosoma obtuscens</u> <u>Corynosoma osmeri</u>

Acarina

Orthohalarachne diminuata
Demodex sp.
Demodex zalophi

Anoplura

Antarctophthirius microchir

Rudolphi, 1802; Herman, 1942;

Alarcon-Gonzalez et la, 1988; Joseph

et al, 1986 Perry, 1967

Leidy, 1856; Faust, 1937

Herman, 1942

Dougherty and Herman, 1947;

Joseph et al, 1986 Herman, 1942

Dailey and Brownell, 1972

Lincicome, 1943 Fujita, 1921

Doetschman, 1941 Kenney, 1968 Dailey and Nutting, 1980; Nutting and Dailey, 1980

Enderlein, 1906; Ferris, 1916

## Anthropogentic Interactions and Mortality

Pollution is a serious threat to pinniped populations (Mate, 1982). PCBs, DDT, DDE, and heavy metals have been detected in California sea lion tissues (Calambokidis et al, 1985; Lieberg-Clark et al, 1995; Wagemann and Muir, 1984; O'Shea and Brownell, 1994). California sea lions between San Francisco and Los Angles were found to contain an "extraordinary" amount of DDT in the fall of 1970 (Addison, 1989). Bacon et al (1992) found that DDE levels in California sea lions increased to the south. They also found that California sea lions had the highest DDE levels of several pinniped species tested. High OC levels may be linked to premature birth (Addison, 1989; Corsolini et al, 1995; De Guise et al, 1995), abortion (De Swart et al, 1994), or other reproductive problems in California sea lions (Lieberg-Clark et al, 1995; Reijnders, 1994). OCs may also be related to leptospirosis and SMSV and other calicivirus infections (Addison, 1989; De Swart et al, 1994). Oil spills can also detrimentally affect California sea lions (Bodkin and Jameson, 1991).

Humans also cause mortality by incidental and direct kills. Population was less than 800 in CA by 1927 due to extensive hunting (Brueggeman et al, 1990). Subsistence harvest is allowed under the MMPA (Barlow et al, 1997). Several northwestern Indian tribes are developing or have developed subsistence harvests of California sea lions in the U.S. stock (Barlow et al, 1997).

Other non-fishery sources of anthropogenic mortality include boat collisions, entrainment in power plants, and shooting (Barlow et al, 1997). Of 24 California sea lions found dead and necropsied on Santa Catalina Island from 1983 to 1991, 63% had evidence of gunshot wounds (Shane, 1994). The proportion of U.S. stock California sea lions observed on land as entangled in debris ranges from 0.08-0.35% (Barlow et al, 1997; Harcourt et al, 1994). Harcourt et al

(1994) found that entanglement rate (excluding pups) was 3.9-7.9% on Los Islotes, Baja CA in the summer of 1992. Minimum mortality by guns, boat collisions, entrainment in power plants, marine debris, and gaffs was 52 for the U.S. stock in 1995 (Barlow et al, 1997). El Niño may also have a detrimental effect on populations (Harvey and Hurley, 1996; Ono et al, 1987).

Fisheries cause mortality directly through incidental and illegal kills. Many California sea lions are shot in conjunction with fisheries (Barlow et al, 1997; Jeffries, 1984b). They are deliberately killed illegally in the southern Gulf of CA to use for baiting shark longlines (Zavala-Gonzaléz and Melink, 1997). Fisheries that take California sea lions incidentally and annual mean mortality are as follows (Barlow et al, 1997):

# U.S. stock

CA driftnet for sharks and swordfish	49 (CV=0.21)
CA set gillnet for halibut and angel shark	815 (CV=0.09)
OR Columbia River gillnet	19 (CV=0.54)
CA, OR, and WA salmon troll	,
WA Puget Sound salmon drift gillnet	12
CA herring purse seine	
CA anchovy, mackerel, and tuna purse seine	
CA squid purse seine	
WA, OR, CA ground fish trawl	0.4
WA, OR, CA commercial passenger fishing vessel	2
CA salmon net pen	0.2
WA, OR salmon net pen	
Canada BC salmon pen	17
British Columbia herring gillnet and seine	

Minimum annual incidental fisheries mortality of the U.S. stock of California sea lions is 915/yr. (Barlow et al, 1997). Annual human caused mortality is 974/yr. This exceeds 10% of PBR (668) and is considered significant (Barlow et al, 1997).

California sea lions negatively impact some fisheries. In British Columbia, they prey on salmon and halibut and damage gear and captured fish (Bigg, 1984). They also disperse schools of herring and enter nets in herring gillnet and seine fisheries (Bigg, 1984). Additionally, they are suspected of feeding on inshore stocks of cod (Bigg, 1984). In the U.S., California sea lions prey on north Pacific salmon that are caught in fishing gear, causing catch loss and gear damage (Fiscus, 1980). A serious problem has occurred at Ballard Locks, Seattle, WA, where some California sea lions are preying so heavily on steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss formerly Salmo gairdneri) as to threaten the existance of steelhead in the area (General Accounting Office, 1993). Relocation and driving off California sea lions do not seem to be successful at thwarting the predation (General Accounting Office, 1993; Braham, 1992). However, the rate of predation at Ballard Locks dropped to 8% of the total wild steelhead run from the 50-65% that were taken from 1986 to 1991 (Hollinghead et al, 1996). In 1994, amendments added to the MMPA set forth a process for authorization of intentional lethal taking of individually identifiable pinnipeds that are having a significant negative impact on salmonids that are either listed or approaching listing under the ESA or migrating through Ballard Locks (Hollingshead et al, 1996; MMC, 1997). On January 4, 1995, NMFS issued a Letter of Authorization to WA state for the lethal removal of individually identified California sea lions from Ballard Locks (Hollingshead et al,

1996; MMC, 1997). However, none were lethally removed in 1995 or 1996 (MMC, 1997). In 1995, one was captured, held, and released and two were captured, transported, and released, and in 1996, California sea lions thought to be the primary cause of predation were captured and removed to permanent captivity at Sea World, Orlando, FL (MMC, 1997).

#### **Abstracts Cited**

- Alarcon-Gonzalez, C., D. Aurioles and J. Castro-Aguirre. 1988. "Presence of the nematode <u>Contracaecum osculatum</u> in an intermediate host, <u>Paralichthys californicus</u> and in a definitive host <u>Zalophus californianus</u>." <u>Proceedings of the Seventh International</u> <u>Symposium on Marine Biology</u>. La Paz, BCS, Mexico, June 1, 1988. p95-96.
- Allen, M. 1990. "The biological environment of the California Halibut, <u>Paralichthys</u> californianus." in Haugen, C. (ed.), <u>The California Halibut, Paralichthys californianus</u>, <u>Resource and Fisheries</u>. 174pp.
- Anderson, W., H. Steinberg, D. Scott and J. King. 1990. "Cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma and multiple epidermoid cysts in a California sea lion." <u>Aquatic Mammals</u>. 16(1):21-22.
- Aurioles, D., H. De Anda and K. De Anda. 1994. "Timing and causes of mortality in California sea lion pups stranded at Orange County, CA, 1982-86." Rev. Invest. Cient. Univ. Auton. Baja Calif. Sur Ser. Ciencas Marinas. 2:43-52.
- Aurioles, D., G. Fox and A. Romero. 1979a. "Sea lion (Zalophus californianus) population censuses in the Gulf of California." <u>Trans Cibcasio.</u> 5:41-57.
- Aurioles, D., G. Fox and A. Romero. 1979b. "Sea lion (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) population census in Isla Islotes, Baja California Sur, Mexico." <u>Trans. Cibcasio.</u> 5:58-75.
- Aurioles, D., G. Fox and A. Romero. 1979c. "The sea lion (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) population in the California Gulf, Mexico." <u>Inf. Gen. Labores Cent. Invest. Biol. Baja Calif.</u> 1979:185-198.
- Aurioles, D., G. Fox and A. Romero. 1981a. "Sea lion (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) population fluctuations and characteristics in Islotes Island, Baja California Sur Mexico." <u>Sixth International Meeting for the Study of Marine Mammals of the Baja California peninsula, La Paz, Mexico, 10 Feb., 1981</u>. 72-89.
- Aurioles, D., G. Fox and F. Sinsel. 1981b. "Sea lion (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) population census and distribution in the Gulf of California." <u>Sixth International Meeting for the Study of Marine Mammals of the Baja California peninsula, La Paz, Mexico, 10 Feb., 1981</u>. 57-71.
- Aurioles, D. and J. Llinas. 1987. "Western gulls as a possible predator of California sea lion pups." Condor 89(4):923-924.
- Aurioles-Gamboa, D. and A. Zavala-Gonzalez. 1994. "Ecological factors that determine distribution and abundance of the California sea lion (Zalophus californianus) in the Gulf of California." Ciencias Marinas. 20(4):535-553.

- Baird, R. and L. Dill. 1995. "Occurrence and behavior of transient killer whales: Seasonal pod specific variability, foraging behaviour, and prey handling." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology Review of Canadian Zoology</u>. 73(7):1300-1311.
- Baird, R. and P. Stacey. 1989. "Observations on the reactions of sea lions, <u>Zalophus</u> californianus and <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, to killer whales, <u>Orcinus orca</u>: Evidence of 'prey' having a 'search image' for predators." <u>Canadian Field Naturalist</u> 103(3):426-428.
- Britt, J., A. Nagy and E. Howard. 1979. "Acute viral hepatitis in a California sea lion." <u>Journal of American Veterinary Medical Association</u>. 175(9):921-923.
- Brown, R., A. Smith, G. Morejohn and R. DeLong. 1980. "Metastatic adenocarcinoma in two California sea lions, Zalophus californianus californianus." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 16(2):261-266.
- Byrnes, P. and W. Hood. 1994. "First account of Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) predation on a California sea lion (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>)." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 10(3):381-383.
- Dailey, M. and W. Nutting. 1980. "<u>Demodex zalophi</u> sp. nov. (Acari: Demodicidae) from <u>Zalophus californianus</u>, the California sea lion." <u>Acarologiz</u>. 21(2-3):423-428.
- D'Amelio, S., S. Mattiucci, L. Paggi, P. Orecchia, G. Nascetti, R. Cianchi, L. Bullini and L. Margolis. 1994. "Genetic variation of the pinniped parasite <u>Contracaecum ogmorhini</u> (Ascaridida, Anisakidae)." <u>Parasitologia</u>. 36(suppl.):40.
- De Leon, G. 1991. "A record of <u>Zalophotrema hepaticum</u> (Trematoda Campulidae), a parasite of the California sea lion <u>Zalophus californianus</u>." <u>An. Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Auton. Mex. Zool.</u> 62(1):141-144.
- Diamond, S., C. Raflo, M. Beleau and G. Cadwell. 1980. "Edema disease in a California sea lion." <u>Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association</u>. 177(9):808-810.
- Fauquier, D., F. Gulland, J. Trupkiewicz, T. Spraker and L. Lowenstine. 1996. "Coccidioidomycosis in free-living California sea lions (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) in central California." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 32(4):707-710.
- Feldkamp, S. 1985. "The effects of net entanglement on the drag and power output of a California sea lion, <u>Zalophus californianus</u>." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 83(4):692-694.
- Fiscus, C. 1980. "Marine mammal-salmonid interactions: A review." In <u>Proceedings of a Symposium on Salmonid Ecosystems of the North Pacific Ocean, Otter Crest, OR, May, 1978</u> by McNeil, W. and D. Himsworth (eds.). 121-132.

- Gallo-Reynoso, J. 1989. "The benito (<u>Euthynnus lineatus</u>) (Scombridae) as food for bottlenose dolphins (<u>Tursiops truncatus</u>) (Delphinidae) and for sea lions (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) (Otariidae)." <u>An. Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Auton. Mex. Zool.</u> 60(1):125-127.
- General Accounting Office, Washington D.C. 1993. "Protected species: Marine mammals' predation of varieties of fish." <u>GAO/RCED-93-204</u>. 12pp.
- Gilmartin, W., P. Vainik and V. Neill. 1979. "Salmonellae in feral pinnipeds off the southern California coast." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 15(4):511-514.
- Gulland, F., M. Koski, L. Lowenstine, A. Colagross, L. Morgan and T. Spraker. 1996a. "Leptospirosis in California sea lions (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) stranded along the central California coast, 1981-1994." <u>Journal of Wildlife Diseases</u>. 32(4):572-580.
- Gulland, F., J. Trupkiewicz, T. Spraker and L. Lowenstine. 1996b. "Metastatic carcinoma of probable transitional cell origin in 66 free-living California sea lions (Zalophus californianus), 1979 to 1994." Journal of Wildlife Diseases. 32(2):250-258.
- Long, D. and L. Gilbert. 1997. "California sea lion predation on chicks of the common murre." <u>Journal of Field Ornithology</u>. 68(152-154).
- Morales-Vela, B. and A. Aguayo-Lobo. 1992. "Births and growth models of sea lions and their application in the management of this resource." <u>Ciencias Marinas</u>. 18(1):109-123.
- Nutting, W. and M. Dailey. 1980. "Demodicosis (Acari: Demodicidae) in the California sea lion, Zalophus californianus." Journal of Medical Entomology. 17(4):344-347.
- Ono, K., D. Boness and O. Oftedal. 1987. "The effect of a natural environmental disturbance on maternal investment and pup behavior in the California sea lion." <u>Behavioral Ecology Sociobiology</u>. 21(2):109-118.
- Scholl, J. 1983. "Skull fragments of the California sea lion (Zalophus californianus) in stomach of a white shark (Carcharodon carcharias)." Journal of Mammalogy. 64(2):332.
- Smith, A., D. Skilling and A. Latham. 1981. "Isolation and identification of five new serotypes of calicivirus from marine mammals." <u>American Journal of Veterinary Research</u>. 42(4):693-694.

### **Literature Cited**

(I

- Acevedo-Gutierrez, A. 1994. "First record of a sea lion, <u>Zalophus californianus</u>, at Isla del Coco, Costa Rica." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 10(4):484-485.
- Addison, R. 1989. "Organochlorines and marine mammal reproduction." <u>Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. 46(2):360-368.
- Ainley, D., C. Strong, H. Huber and T. Lewis. 1980. "Predation by sharks on pinnipeds at the Farallon Islands." <u>NMFS U.S. Fishery Bulletin</u>. 78(4):941-949.
- Anonymous. 1997. "El Niño takes toll on seals and sea lion: Dying animals present dilemma for animal activists." MARMAM@UVVM.UVIC.CA.
- Antonelis, G. and C. Fiscus. 1980. "The pinnipeds of the California current." <u>California Cooperative Oceanic Fishery Investigation Report</u> 21:68-78.
- Antonelis, G., C. Fiscus and R. DeLong. 1984. "Spring and summer prey of California sea lions, Zalophus californianus, at San Miguel Island, California, 1978-79." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery</u> <u>Bulletin</u>. 82(1):67-76.
- Antonelis, G., B. Stewart and W. Perryman. 1990. "Foraging characteristics of female northern fur seals (<u>Callorhinus ursinus</u>) and California sea lions (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>)." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology J. Can. Zool.</u> 68(1):150-158.
- Aurioles, D. and B. LeBoeuf. 1991. "Effects of the El Niño 1982-1983 on California Sea Lions in Mexico." In: <u>Pinnipeds and El Niño: Responses to Environmental Stress</u>. By F. Trillmich and K. Ono (eds.). Berlin:Springer-Verlag. p112-118.
- Aurioles, D., F. Sinsel, C. Fox, E. Alvarado and O. Maravilla. 1983. "Winter migration of subadult male California sea lions (Zalophus californianus) in the southern part of Baja California." Journal of Mammalogy. 64(3):513-518.
- Bacon, C., W. Jarman and D. Costa. 1992. "Organochlorine and polychlorinated biphenyl levels in pinniped milk from the arctic, the antarctic, California, and Australia." <u>Chemosphere</u>. 24(6):779-791.
- Barlough, J., E. Berry, D. Skilling and A. Smith. 1988. "Prevalence and distribution of serum neutralizing antibodies to San Miguel sea lion virus types 6 and 7 in selected populations of marine mammals." <u>Diseases of Aquatic Organisms</u>. 5(2):75-80.
- Barlow, J., R. Baird, J. Heyning, K. Wynne, A. Manville, L. Lowry, D. Hanan, J. Sease and V. Burkanov. 1994. "A review of cetacean and pinniped mortality in coastal fisheries along the west coast of the USA and Canada and the east coast of the Russian federation." In

- Report of the International Whaling Commission: Gillnets and Cetaceans by Perrin, W., G. Donovan and J. Barlow (eds.). #15:405-425.
- Barlow, J., K. Forney, P. Hill, R. Brownell, J. Carretta, D. DeMaster, F. Julian, M. Lowry, T. Ragen, R. Reeves. 1997. "U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 1996."

  NOAA TM NMFS SWFSC 248. 223.
- Berry, E., D. Skilling, J. Barlough, N. Vedros, L. Gage and A. Smith. 1990. "New marine calicivirus serotype infective for swine." <u>American Journal of Veterinary Research</u>. 51(8):1184-1187.
- Bigg, M. 1984. "Sighting and kill data for the Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) and California sea lion (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) in British Columbia, 1892-1982, with some records from Washington and southeastern Alaska." <u>Canadian Data Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. #460:191pp.
- Bigg, M. 1985. "Status of the Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>) and California sea lion (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) in British Columbia." <u>Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>, #77. 24pp.
- Bigg, M. 1988. "Status of the California sea lion, <u>Zalophus californianus</u>, in Canada." <u>Canadian Field Naturalist</u>. 102(2):307-314.
- Bigg, M., G. Ellis, P.Cottrell and L. Milette. 1990. "Predation by harbour seals and sea lions on adult salmon in Comox Harbour and Cowichan Bay, British Columbia." <u>Canadian Technical Report Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. #1769:35pp.
- Bodkin, J. and R. Jameson. 1991. "Patterns of seabird and marine mammal carcass deposition along the central California coast, 1980-1986." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology</u>. 69(5):1149-1155.
- Bonnell, M. and R. Ford. 1987. "California sea lion distribution: a statistical analysis of aerial transect data." <u>Journal of Wildlife Management</u>. 51(1):13-20.
- Braham, H. 1992. "Scientific investigations of the National Marine Mammal Laboratory, 1990." <u>Polar Record</u>. 28(164):43-46.
- Braham, H., R. Everitt and D. Rugh. 1980. "Northern sea lion population decline in the eastern Aleutian Islands." <u>Journal of Wildlife Management</u>. 44(1):25-33.
- Brueggeman, J., G. Green, K. Balcomb, C. Bowlby, R. Grotefendt, K. Briggs, M. Bonnell, R. Ford, D. Varoujean, D. Heinemann and D. Chapman. 1990. "Oregon –Washington Marine Mammal and Seabird Surveys: Information Synthesis and Hypotheses Formulation." OCS-MMS-89-0030.

- Calambokidis, J., J. Peard, G. Steiger, C. Cubbage and R. DeLong. 1984. "Chemical contaminants in marine mammals from Washington state." NOAA TM NOS OMS 6. 167pp.
- Calambokidis, J., S. Speich, J. Peard, G. Steiger and J. Cubbage. 1985. "Biology of Puget Sound marine mammals and marine birds: Population health and evidence of pollution effects." NOAA TM NOS OMA 18.
- Consiglieri, L., H. Braham, M. Duhlheim, C. Fiscus, P. McGuire, C. Peterson and D. Pippenger. 1982. "Seasonal distribution and relative abundance of marine mammals in the Gulf of Alaska." <u>Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessmeth program. Final Reports of Principal Investigators OCS/MMS-89/0026</u>. 61:189-346.
- Corsolini, S., S. Focardi, K. Kannan, S. Tanabe, A. Borrell and R. Tatsukawa. 1995. "Congener profile and toxicity assessment of polychlorinated biphenyls in dolphins, sharks, and tuna collected from Italian coastal waters." <u>Marine Environmental Resources</u>. 40(1):33-53.
- Courbis, S. 1997. "Determinations of Prey Species (as well as some population trend and fisheries interaction information) for Pacific Harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina</u>, Steller (or Northern) sea lions, <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, and California sea lions, <u>Zalophus californianus</u> on the west coast of North America (Review of Literature 1960-present)." Unpub. HMSC, Newport, OR 97365.
- Courbis, S. 1997. "Population Numbers, Abundances, and Distributions (as well as some management and mortality information) for Pacific Harbor seals, <u>Phoca vitulina</u>, Steller (or Northern) sea lions, <u>Eumetopias jubatus</u>, and California sea lions, <u>Zalophus californianus</u> in the Pacific (Review of Literature 1980-present)." Unpub. HMSC, Newport, OR 97365.
- Courbis, S. 1997. "Sources, Effects, and Mechanisms of Detoxification and Excretion of Heavy Metals and Chlorinated Hydrocarbons in Cetaceans and Pinnipeds (Review of Literature 1993 to Present)." Unpub. HMSC, Newport, OR 97365.
- Dailey, M. and R. Brownell. 1972. "A checklist of marine mammal parasites." In <u>Mammals of the Sea Biology and Medicine</u> by Ridgeway, S. (ed.). 528-589.
- De Guise, S., D. Martineau, P. Béland and M. Fournier. 1995. "Possible mechanisms of action of environmental contaminants on St. Lawrence beluga whales (<u>Delphinapterus leucas</u>)." <u>Environmental Health Perspectives Supplement</u>. 103(suppl. 4):73-77.
- DeLong, R., G. Antonelis, C. Oliver, B. Stewart, M. Lowry and P. Yochem. 1991. "Effects of the 1982-83 El Niño on several population parameters and diet of California sea lions on the California Channel Islands." In: <u>Pinnipeds and El Niño: Responses to Environmental Stress</u>. By F. Trillmich and K. Ono (eds.). Berlin:Springer-Verlag. p167-172.

- DeLong, R. and S. Melin. 1992. "Population and behavioral studies, San Miguel Island, California." In <u>Fur Seal Investigations</u>, 1990 NOAA-TM-NMFS-AFSC-2 by Kajimura, H. and E. Sinclair (eds.). p.95-96.
- De Swart, R., P. Ross, L. Vedder, H. Timmerman, S. Heisterkamp, H. Van Loveren, J. Vos, P. Reijnders and A. Osterhaus. 1994. "Impairment of immune function in harbor seals (<u>Phoca vitulina</u>) feeding on fish from polluted waters." <u>Ambio</u>. 23(2):155-159.
- Everitt, R., P. Gearin, J. Skidmore and R. DeLong. 1981. "Prey items of Harbor seals and California sea lions in Puget Sound, Washington." Murrelet. 62:83-86.
- Francis, J. and C. Heath. 1991. "Population abundance, pup mortality, and copulation frequency in the California sea lion in relation to the 1983 El Niño on San Nicolas Island." In:

  <u>Pinnipeds and El Niño: Responses to Environmental Stress</u>. By F. Trillmich and K. Ono (eds.). Berlin:Springer-Verlag. p119-128.
- Gallo, J. and A. Ortega. 1986. "The first report of <u>Zalophus californianus</u> in Acapulco, Mexico." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 2(2):158.
- Gamboa, D. 1991. "Otolith size versus weight and body-length relationships for eleven fish species of Baja California, Mexico." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 89(4):701-706.
- Hamanaka, T., T. Itoo and S. Mishima. 1982. "Age-related change and distribution of cadmium and zinc concentrations in the Steller sea lion (<u>Eumetopias jubata</u>) from the coast of Hokkaido, Japan." <u>Marine Pollution Bulletin.</u> 13(2):57-61.
- Hanan, D., L. Jones and R. Read. 1989. "California sea lion interaction and depredation rates with the commercial passenger fishing vessel fleet near San Diego." <u>California Cooperative oceanic Fisheries Investigations: Reports</u>. 30:122-126.
- Harcourt, R., D. Aurioles and J. Sanchez. 1994. "Entaglement of California sea lions at Los Islotes, Baja California Sur, Mexico." Marine Mammal Science. 10(1):122-125.
- Harvey, J. and J. Hurley. 1996. "Summary of permit application #P-3686."
- Hollingshead, K., J. Scordino and B. Norberg. 1996. "Marine mammal interactions with other human activities." Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 Annual Report January 1, 1995 to December 31, 1995. p.29-33.
- Hoyt, E. 1984. Orca the Whale Called Killer. Ontario, Canada: Camden House.
- Huber, H. 1991. "Changes in the distribution of California sea lions north of the breeding rookeries during the 1982-83 El Niño." In: <u>Pinnipeds and El Niño</u>: Responses to

- Environmental Stress. By F. Trillmich and K. Ono (eds.). Berlin:Springer-Verlag. p129-137.
- Jameson, R. and K. Kenyon. 1977. "Prey of sea lions in the Rogue River, Oregon." <u>Journal of Mammology</u>. 58(4):672.
- Jeffries, S. 1984a. "Marine mammals of the Columbia River Estuary." Final Report on the Marine Mammal Work Unit of the Columbia River Estuary Data Development Program. 62pp.
- Jeffries, S. 1984b. "Marine mammals of the Columbia River estuary." <u>Washington State Dept.</u> <u>Of Game, Olympia</u>. 95pp.
- Jones, R. 1981. "Food habits of smaller marine mammals from northern California." <u>Proceedings</u> of the California Academy of Sciences. 42(16):409-433.
- Joseph, B., L. Cornell and G. Migaki. 1986. "Metastatic squamous cell carcinoma in a beached California sea lion (Zalophus californianus)." Journal of Wildlife Diseases. 22(2):281-283.
- Kajimura, H. and T. Loughlin. 1988. "Marine mammals in the oceanic food web of the eastern subarctic Pacific." In <u>The Biology of the Subarctic Pacific Part 2</u> by Nemoto, T. and W. Pearcy (eds.). #26:187-223.
- Lieberg-Clark, P., C. Bacon, S. Burns, W. Jarman and B. LeBoeuf. 1995. "DDT in California sea lions: A follow-up study after 20 years." Marine Pollution Bulletin. 30(11):744-745.
- Lowry, M., C. Oliver, C. Macky and J. Wexler. 1990. "Food habits of California sea lions, Zalophus californianus, at San Clemente Island, California, 1981-86." <u>U.S. NMFS</u> Fishery Bulletin. 88(3):509-521.
- Lowry, M., B. Stewart, C. Heath and J. Fransis. 1991. "Seasonal and annual variability in the diet of California sea lions (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) at San Nicholas Island, California, 1981-86." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 89(2):331-336.
- Maldonado, J., F. Davila, B. Stewart, E. Geffen and R. Wayne. 1995. "Intraspecific genetic differentiation in California sea lions (<u>Zalophus californianus</u>) from southern California and the Gulf of California." <u>Marine Mammal Science</u>. 11(1):46-58.
- Mate, B. 1982. "History and present status of the California sea lion, <u>Zalophus californianus</u>." In: <u>Mammals in the Sea Small Cetaceans, Seals, Sirenians, and Otters</u>. FAO Fisheries Service. 4(5):303-309.
- NMFS. 1991. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-1. 123pp.

- NMFS. 1992. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-2. 148pp.
- NMFS. 1993. "Our Living Oceans." NOAA TM NMFS-F/SPO-15. 156pp.
- NMFS. 1996. "Small takes of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; Titan II & IV launch vehicles at Vandenberg Air Force Base, California." Federal Register. NOAA.
- O'Shea, T. and R. Brownell. 1994. "Organochlorine and metal contaminants in baleen whales: A review and evaluation of conservation implications." The Science of the Total Environment. 154(2-3):179-200.
- Perez, M. and T. Loughlin. 1991. "Incidental catch of marine mammals by foreign and joint venture trawl vessels in the U.S. EEZ of the North Pacific, 1973-88." <u>NOAA-TR-NMFS</u>. 104.
- Reijnders, P. 1994. "Toxicokinetics of chlorobiphenyls and associated physiological responses in marine mammals, with particular reference to their potential for ecotoxilogical risk assessment." The Science of the Total Environment. 154(2-3):229-236.
- Roffe, T. 1980. "Population, food habits, and behavior of pinnipeds in the Rogue River and their relationship to salmonid runs." Ph.D Thesis--Oregon State University. 155pp.
- Roffe, T. and B. Mate. 1984. "Abundances and feeding habits of pinnipeds in the Rogue River, Oregon." <u>Journal of Wildlife Management</u>. 48(4):1262-1274.
- Shane, S. 1994. "Occurrence and habitat use of marine mammals at Santa Catalina Island, California from 1983-91." <u>Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences</u>. 93(1):13-29.
- Smith, A., D. Skilling, J. Barlough and E. Berry. 1986. "Distribution in the north Pacific Ocean, Bering Sea, and Arctic Ocean of animal populations known to carry pathogenic caliciviruses." <u>Diseases of Aquatic Organisms</u>. 2(1):73-80.
- Smith, A., N. Vedros, T. Akers and W. Gilmartin. 1978. "Hazards of disease transfer from marine mammals to land mammals: Review and recent findings." <u>Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association</u>. 173(9):1131-1133.
- Sobolevsky, Y. and O. Mathisen. 1996. "Distribution, abundance, and trophic relationships of Bering Sea cetaceans." In Ecology of the Bering Sea: A Review of Russian Literature by Mathisen, O. and K. Coyle (eds.). #96-01:265-275.
- Spotte, S. 1982. "The incidence of twins in pinnipeds." <u>Canadian Journal of Zoology</u>. 60(9):2226-2233.

- Stewart, B. and P. Yochem. 1984. "Seasonal abundance of pinnipeds at San Nicholas Island, California 1980-1982." <u>Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences</u>. 83:121-132.
- Temte, J. 1985. "Photoperiod and the timing of pupping in the Pacific harbor seal (<u>Phoca vitulina richardsi</u>) with notes on reproduction in northern fur seals and Dall porpoises." <u>M.S. Thesis, Oregon State University</u>. 147pp.
- Trillmich, F. and D. Limberger. 1985. "Drastic effects of El Niño on Galapagos pinnipeds." Oecologia. 67(1):19-22.
- U.S. Air Force. 1996a. "Environmental information in support of a request for a letter of authorization for incidental harassment of marine mammals for the Orbital Sciences Corporation Taurus commercial space launch program." Vandenberg Air Force Base, California.
- U.S. Air Force. 1996b. "Environmental information in support of a request for a letter of authorization for incidental harassment of marine mammals by the Titan II/Titan IV program Vandenberg Air Force Base, California." Vandenberg Air Force Base, California. 20p.
- U.S. Department of Commerce. 1996. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 Annual Report January 1, 1995-December 31, 1995. 124pp.
- Wagemann, R. and D. Muir. 1984. "Concentrations of heavy metals and organochlorines in marine mammals of northern waters: Overview and evaluation." <u>Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</u>. #1279:97pp.
- Zavala-González, A. and E. Melink. 1997. "Entanglement of California sea lions, <u>Zalophus californianus californianus</u>, in fishing gear in the central-northern part of the Gulf of California, Mexico." <u>U.S. NMFS Fishery Bulletin</u>. 95(1):180-184.